



**Republic of Zambia**

# **MBALA DISTRICT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2024-2034**

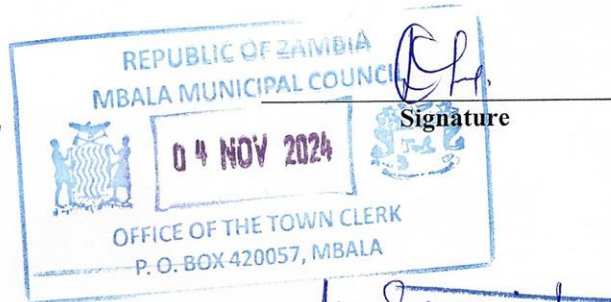


**“A hub of agricultural  
productivity and tourism with  
equitable distribution of  
services in a green environment  
by 2034”**

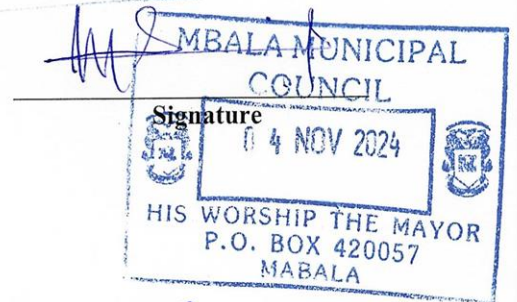
**APPROVAL OF THE MBALA DISTRICT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

The Mbala District Integrated Development Plan is submitted to the Minister responsible for Local Government and Rural Development by;

Laura Yumba Munkanta  
TOWN CLERK  
MBALA MUNICIPAL COUNCIL



Mulenga Sinyangwe  
HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR  
MBALA MUNICIPAL COUNCIL



Jestus Sikazwe  
DISTRICT COMMISSIONER  
DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION  
MBALA



Tryson Lweendo  
EXECUTIVE SECRETARY  
NORTHERN PROVINCE PLANNING  
AUTHORITY



Bernard Mpundu  
PERMANENT SECRETARY  
NORTHERN PROVINCE



APPROVED BY:

Hon. Gary Nkombo (MP)  
MINISTER OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT  
AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT



## **Mbala District Vision**

### **Vision**

**“A hub of agricultural productivity and tourism with equitable distribution of services in a green environment by 2034”**

©Mbala District Integrated Development Plan  
To obtain copies of the document, please contact:  
The Town Clerk, Mbala Civic Centre  
Mbala Municipal Council **MBALA**  
Or access it on the Council website: <https://www.mbalacouncil.gov.zm>  
**MIDP 2024-2034**

## PREFACE



Mbala District is steadfast in its commitment to the principles of the National Development Plan, aligning with the Vision 2030. Our mission is to "accelerate development efforts towards the Vision 2030 without leaving anyone behind."

The District has undergone a significant transformation, shifting from a sector-based planning approach to a comprehensive, integrated strategy. This new approach ensures that all Line and Government Departments collaborate effectively, fostering both social and economic growth for everyone in the District.

Our Integrated Development Plan aims to create a "Diversified and Resilient Economy for Sustained Growth and Socio-Economic Transformation," driven by Agriculture, Tourism, and Trade.

We will implement various programs in line with the Four Pillars of the Eighth National Development Plan (8NDP): Economic Transformation and Job Creation, Human and Social Development, Environmental Sustainability, and Good Governance Environment. We recognize that achieving these goals requires an integrated approach that includes everyone.

Finally, I extend my heartfelt thanks to the District Planning Unit and other District Technical personnel for their dedicated efforts in preparing and consolidating this vital document.

MULENGA SINYANGWE  
MAYOR

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS



Mbala District acknowledges and appreciates the Government of the Republic of Zambia for supporting Mbala District in the preparation of the District Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The preparation of IDPs remains a key thrust of the New Dawn Government as can be seen from the policies introduced by the Government. In order to promote implementation of IDPs, the Government increased the allocation of the Constituency Development Fund (CDF) from the initial K 1.6 Million to K 25.7 Million and further to K 28 Million. I wish to acknowledge the efforts of the President of the Republic of Zambia, His Excellency – Mr. Hakainde Hichilema and his Government for promoting participatory processes in planning and for ensuring that all developments at local level reflect the needs of the local citizens. I am pleased to state that the preparation of the IDP involved consultations with all stakeholders at both district and ward levels respectively.

The District Administration therefore wishes to express gratitude to all the stakeholders that contributed to the IDP preparation. We appreciate the role of the civic leaders (His Worship the Mayor and the Councillors) and the IDP Team for ensuring that the IDP preparation stages were followed as prescribed in the Guidelines and the Law. I am grateful to all the Chiefs and village headmen in the district for participating in the community consultation meetings and I further express gratitude to the Ward Development Committees (WDCs) who played a key role in mobilising community members in the various wards of the district to attend the community consultation meetings. Special thanks go to the Department of Physical (both Ministry Headquarters and Provincial Planning) for providing technical support and guidance throughout the IDP preparation process, and to Council Management (Town Clerk and the Directors) for coordinating the process. I acknowledge the efforts of the stakeholders in the district who took part in the IDP preparation process and I call on all the actors to also participate in the implementation process.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Jestus Sikazwe'. The signature is stylized and written on a white rectangular background.

JESTUS SIKAZWE

**DISTRICT COMMISSION**

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



The District appreciates the vision Government has in the development of the Nation to raise it to a 'Prosperous Middle-Income Nation by 2030'. Our role as District Leaders is to translate this National Vision to District terms and to ensure that as a District we are contributing effectively toward the attainment of this vision.

In order to foster development across the nine (09) wards, this Integrated Development Plan has been developed in line with the Eighth National Development Plan in an integrated and multi-faceted approach.

In order to accelerate development efforts towards realising the Vision 2030, the District has developed this plan that spans from 2024 to 2034. It is the hope of the District that the development activities in Mbala will be sustainable and relationships will be fostered between development agents and the local people they are expected to serve. The District will endeavour to facilitate and coordinate multi-sectoral development as expressed in the IDP in a decentralised and democratic manner, to the extent possible, while awaiting full implementation of the National Decentralization Policy.

It is my sincere pleasure to convey my gratitude to the Mbala Municipal Council, District Administration and all line Ministries for their contribution in the formulation of this plan. My hope is that all stakeholders buy into this plan and ensure that the District accelerates development efforts towards attaining the Vision 2030.

LAURA YUMBA MUNKANTA  
**TOWN CLERK**

## Table of Contents

Mbala District Vision .....	ii
PREFACE .....	iii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	iv
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	v
ABBREVIATIONS / ACRONYMS .....	xii
1.0 PART ONE: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND .....	15
1.1 Introduction .....	15
1.2 Location.....	15
1.3 Climate/Rainfall Trends.....	16
1.4 Topology of Mbala District.....	17
1.5 Vegetation.....	17
1.6 Soils Types of Mbala District .....	19
1.7 Hydrology.....	20
1.8 Forests and Protected Areas.....	21
1.9 Traditional Leadership .....	22
2.0 PART TWO: PLANNING SURVEY AND ISSUES REPORT .....	23
2.1 DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS .....	23
2.1.1 Population and Population Growth .....	23
2.1.2 Population Characteristics .....	25
2.1.3 Projected Population and Likely Characteristics .....	25
2.1.4 Projected Population.....	26
2.1.5 Settlement patterns .....	27
2.1.6 Urbanising Centers .....	28
on of Existing Population Trends on Land Use and Spatial Development Patterns .....	29
2.2 SECTORAL THEMATIC ANALYSIS .....	30
2.2.1 SECTOR: AGRICULTURE .....	30
2.2.1.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans).....	30
2.2.1.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	32
2.2.1.3 Environment and Climate Change.....	36
2.2.1.4 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	36
2.2.1.5 The Impact of Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution .....	36
2.2.1.7 Problem Tree for Mbala District (Agriculture) .....	38
2.2.2 SECTOR: FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT.....	38
2.2.2.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at A Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans).....	38
2.2.2.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	41
2.2.2.4 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	48
2.2.2.6 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns.....	52
2.2.2.7 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.....	52
2.2.2.9 Problem Tree for Mbala District (Fisheries & Livestock Sectors) .....	53
2.2.3 SECTOR: TOURISM .....	55
2.2.3.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at A Local Level (Review of Existing Policies and Plans).....	55
2.2.3.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	56
2.2.3.8 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over Ten Years .....	63
2.2.3.9 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns.....	65
2.2.3.10 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.....	65
2.2.3.12 Problem Analysis .....	66
2.2.4 SECTOR: HEALTH .....	68
2.2.4.1 Key Government Priorities being implemented at Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans) .....	68

2.2.4.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	69
2.2.4.3.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over Ten Years .....	77
2.2.4.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns .....	79
2.2.4.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis .....	79
2.2.4.6 Problem Analysis for Health Sector .....	80
2.2.5 SECTOR: EDUCATION AND SKILLS DEVELOPMENT .....	83
2.2.5.1 Key Government Policies, Laws and Framework .....	83
2.2.5.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	87
2.2.5.5 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	95
2.2.5.7 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns Contribute to the development of society. ....	98
2.2.5.8 Environment and Climate Change Analysis .....	98
2.2.6 SECTOR: HOUSING AND SOCIAL SERVICES .....	99
2.2.6.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at A Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans) .....	99
2.2.6.2 Existing State of Development .....	100
2.2.6.6 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector .....	101
2.2.6.8 Impact of changes anticipated over Ten Years .....	102
2.2.7 SECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION .....	107
2.2.7.1 Key Government Policies, Laws and Framework .....	108
2.2.7.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	113
2.2.7.4 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance .....	122
2.2.7.5 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	122
2.2.7.6 Population Change – Future Demand for Services and Facilities .....	123
2.2.7.7.1 Increased Demand for Water Resources .....	123
2.2.7.7.2 Pressure on Sanitation Systems .....	123
2.2.7.7.5 Environmental Impacts .....	124
2.2.7.10 Environment and Climate Change Analysis .....	128
2.2.7.10.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector .....	128
2.2.7.11 Water Sector Problem Tree .....	129
2.2.8 SECTOR: SOCIAL WELFARE .....	130
2.2.8.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans) .....	130
2.2.8.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	133
2.2.8.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	135
2.2.8.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns. ....	136
2.2.8.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis .....	136
2.2.8.6 Problem Tree Analysis .....	136
2.2.9 SECTOR: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT .....	137
2.2.9.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans) .....	138
2.2.9.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	140
2.2.9.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	144
2.2.9.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns .....	146
2.2.9.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis .....	146
2.2.9.6 Community Development Problem Tree .....	147
2.2.10 SECTOR: PUBLIC HEALTH DEPARTMENT .....	148
2.2.10.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans) .....	148
2.2.10.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	149
2.2.10.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	151
2.2.10.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns .....	152

2.2.10.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.....	153
2.2.10.5.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector .....	153
2.2.10.6 Problem Tree.....	153
2.2.11 SECTOR: FORESTS, ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT .....	154
2.2.11.1 Key Government Priorities Being and To Be Implemented At A Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans).....	154
2.2.11.2 Description of the Existing State Of Development.....	154
2.2.11.3 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	158
2.2.11.4 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	159
2.2.11.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.....	160
2.2.12 SECTOR: TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION AND ENERGY .....	163
2.2.12.1 Description of the existing state of development.....	163
2.2.12.2 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years .....	173
2.2.12.3 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns.....	175
2.2.12.4 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.....	176
2.2.13 SECTOR: SECURITY (ZAMBIA POLICE).....	180
2.2.13.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans).....	180
2.2.13.2 Description of the Existing State Of Development.....	180
2.2.13.3 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.....	183
2.2.14 LAND ADMINISTRATION AND STATE OF DEVELOPMENT LAND USE PLANNING .....	183
2.2.14.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at a Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans).....	183
2.2.14.2 Description of the Existing State of Development .....	184
2.2.14.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated over the Next Ten Years.....	187
2.2.14.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns.....	188
2.2.14.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.....	189
2.2.14.6 PROGRAMME FOR THE PREPARATION OF LOCAL AREA PLANS AND OTHER DETAILED PLANNING ACTIVITIES .....	189
2.2.15 SECTOR: CROSS CUTTING ISSUES.....	191
2.2.15.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at a Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans).....	191
2.2.15.2 Impact of Changes Anticipated over the Next Ten years.....	194
2.2.15.3 Cross-Cutting problem Tree .....	200
ISSUES ARISING RELATING TO GENDER GROUPS AND VULNERABLE GROUPS.....	200
1. Fisheries and Livestock.....	200
2. Tourism .....	200
3. Health .....	201
4. Housing .....	201
5. Education .....	202
6. Water .....	202
7. Social Welfare .....	202
8. Public Health .....	203
9. Land Use.....	203
10. Community Development .....	203
12. Transport, Communication and Energy .....	203
ISSUES ARISING FROM THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS .....	204
1. Agriculture.....	204
2. Fisheries and Livestock.....	205
3. Tourism .....	207
4. Health .....	208
5. Education .....	209
Summary of issues for Education and Skills Development - DEBS.....	209
6. Social Welfare .....	210

7. Public Health .....	210
8. Forestry .....	211
9. Land Use.....	211
10. Cross Cutting Issues.....	211
11. Housing.....	211
12. Water .....	211
13. Community Development .....	212
14. Transport, Communication and Energy .....	213
3.0 PART THREE: DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK .....	214
3.1 SUMMARY OF CORE-ISSUES.....	215
3.1.1 AGRICULTURE.....	218
3.1.2 FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT .....	219
3.1.4 WATER AND SANITATION.....	221
3.1.3 TOURISM .....	225
3.1.4 EDUCATION .....	233
3.1.5 HEALTH.....	236
3.1.6 SOCIAL WELFARE .....	238
3.1.7 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT .....	240
3.1.8 FORESTRY .....	242
3.1.9 HOUSING AND SOCIAL SERVICES .....	246
3.2 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.....	248
3.2.1 Agricultural Sector.....	248
3.2.2 FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT .....	250
3.2.3 EDUCATION .....	254
3.2.4 HEALTH.....	259
3.2.5 HOUSING AND SOCIAL SERVICES .....	269
3.2.6 WATER AND SANITATION.....	275
3.2.7 SOCIAL WELFARE .....	279
3.2.8 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT .....	287
3.2.9 FORESTS, ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT.....	291
3.2.10 TOURISM .....	295
4.0 PART FOUR: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK .....	309
LOCAL AUTHORITY FINANCIAL PLAN .....	314
5.0 PART 5: MONITORING AND EVALUATION FRAMEWORK.....	319
5.1.1 FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT .....	319
5.1.2 TOURISM .....	324
5.1.3 HEALTH.....	342
5.1.4 EDUCATION AND SKILLS DEVELOPMENT .....	346
5.1.5 WATER AND SANITATION.....	348
5.1.6 SOCIAL WELFARE.....	349
5.1.7 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT .....	352
5.1.8 FORESTS, ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT.....	354

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Map Showing the Location of Mbala District.....	16
Figure 2: Map Showing the District Elevation Map of Mbala .....	17
Figure 3: Map Showing the Vegetation Type of Mbala District .....	19
Figure 4: Soil Type of Mbala District .....	20
Figure 5: Hydrology and Drainage of the District.....	21
Figure 6: Population Distribution per Ward-2022 .....	24
Figure 7: Population Distribution by age .....	26
Figure 8: Projected Population Growth .....	27
Figure 9: Mbala Urbanising Centres.....	29
Figure 10: Area under Mature Cassava.....	33

Figure 11: Tourist Sites in Mbala District .....	61
Figure 12: Health Facilities in Mbala District .....	70
Figure 13: Location of Primary Schools in Mbala .....	85
Figure 14: Location of Secondary Schools in Mbala.....	86
Figure 15: Hydrology Map.....	114
Figure 16: Map of Boreholes in Mbala District .....	115

## List of Tables

Table 1: Inventory of Protected Forests .....	22
Table 2: Population Density-2022.....	24
Table 3: Mbala District Projected District Total Populations .....	25
Table 4: Population projections for Northern Province.....	25
Table 5: Government Policies, Laws and Framework – Agriculture Sector .....	31
Table 6: National Strategies – Agriculture Sector .....	31
Table 7: Programs - Agriculture Sector .....	31
Table 8: Selected Crop Production.....	32
Table 9: Agricultural Extension Blocks .....	33
Table 10: Staffing levels in Camps.....	34
Table 11: Agriculture Extension Services to Farmers.....	34
Table 12: Availability and state of service provision in the agricultural sector.....	37
Table 13: Problem Tree for Mbala District (Agriculture) .....	38
Table 14: Existing Policies - Fisheries and Livestock Sector .....	39
Table 15: Existing Laws - Fisheries and Livestock Sector .....	39
Table 16: Existing Strategies - Fisheries and Livestock Sector .....	40
Table 17: Existing Plans - Fisheries and Livestock Sector .....	40
Table 18: Existing Programs - Fisheries and Livestock Sector .....	41
Table 19: Livestock Infrastructure in Mbala .....	41
Table 20: Extension Staff - Fisheries and Livestock Sector .....	43
Table 21: Camp Extension Houses – Fisheries and Livestock Sector .....	43
Table 22: Livestock Population Mbala .....	44
Table 23: Knapsack Sprayers distribution .....	44
Table 24: FMD and CBPP Vaccinations in Mbala (2022-2023).....	45
Table 25: Dog Rabies vaccination (2022-2023).....	45
Table 26: Fish harvest (2022-2023).....	46
Table 27: Dairy cattle restocking (2018-2021).....	46
Table 28: Farming of improved pastures in Mbala (2022-2023) .....	47
Table 29: Establishment of Rangelands (2022-24).....	47
Table 30: Artificial Insemination Training (2022-23).....	47
Table 31: Livestock Service Centres Tier 1 & 2 .....	48
Table 32: Population projections for Northern Province .....	48
Table 33: Livestock Projects – Mbala.....	49
Table 34: Problem Tree for Mbala District (Fisheries & Livestock Sectors) .....	53
Table 35: Policies and Plans - Tourism Sector .....	55
Table 36: Tourism and heritage sites Per Ward .....	58
Table 37: Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes - Tourism Sector .....	64
Table 38: Local and international tourist’s comparisons .....	66
Table 39: Problem Analysis for Tourism Sector .....	66
Table 40: Policies and Plans – Health Sector .....	68
Table 41: Health Facilities per Ward .....	69
Table 42: District Population by Age and Sex .....	72
Table 43: Key Performance Indicators for Mother and Child Health .....	75
Table 44: Population Change - Future Demands for service and Facilities.....	77
Table 45: Utilisation Rates .....	78

Table 46: Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes - Health Sector .....	78
Table 47: Problem Analysis for Health Sector .....	80
Table 48: Government Policies, Laws and Framework - Education Sector .....	83
Table 49: National Strategies - Health Sector .....	84
Table 50: Distribution of Schools by Ward .....	85
Table 51: Enrolment Analysis in Mbala District .....	86
Table 52: Teacher/Ratio in Mbala District .....	87
Table 53: International Conventions and Agreements - Education Sector .....	87
Table 54: Enrolment/Staffing Level Analysis in Mbala District .....	88
Table 55: Examination Performance Analysis (2020 - 2022) .....	88
Table 56: Desk Distribution Analysis in Mbala District .....	89
Table 57: Staffing Level Analysis in Mbala District .....	90
Table 58: Schools with Boreholes in Mbala .....	90
Table 59: Schools with Open Wells in Mbala .....	92
Table 60: Schools without water in Mbala .....	93
Table 61: Schools with Ablution Blocks/Waterborne Toilets in Mbala .....	93
Table 62: Organizations offering Education Services .....	94
Table 63: Literacy Levels in Mbala .....	97
Table 64: Education Problem Tree in Mbala .....	99
Table 65: Policy for Housing and Social Services Department .....	99
Table 66: Mbala District Population Growth Rate .....	102
Table 67: Social Facilities in Mbala .....	103
Table 68: Proposed Number of Sporting Facilities in Mbala .....	104
Table 69: Housing and Social Services Problem Analysis .....	105
Table 70: Water and Sanitation - Policies and Priorities .....	108
Table 71: Government Laws - Water and Sanitation .....	109
Table 72: National/District Strategies - Water and Sanitation .....	109
Table 73: International Conventions and Agreements - Water and Sanitation .....	113
Table 74: Piped water coverage in urban - Water and Sanitation .....	116
Table 75: Water Coverage in Rural Areas .....	116
Table 76: Distribution of Boreholes by Ward .....	118
Table 77: District Sanitation Status .....	119
Table 78: Distribution of Dams and Weirs by Ward .....	120
Table 79: Existing Development Programmes - Water and Sanitation .....	125
Table 80: Potential Dam sites in Mbala District .....	126
Table 81: Water Sector Problem Tree in Mbala District .....	129
Table 82: Government Policies, Laws and Framework in Social Welfare .....	130
Table 83: National Strategies in Water and Sanitation .....	131
Table 84: International Conventions and Agreements - Water and Sanitation .....	132
Table 85: Social Cash Transfer Demographics in Mbala District .....	133
Table 86: Social cash transfer (SCT)/ Emergency Cash Transfer (ECT) beneficiaries Enrolment Analysis..	135
Table 87: Problem Tree Analysis under Social Welfare .....	136
Table 88: Services provided by Community Development .....	138
Table 89: Government Policies and Framework under Social Welfare .....	139
Table 90: National Strategies for Social Welfare .....	140
Table 91: International Conventions and Agreements for Social Welfare .....	140
Table 92: Services provided under Community Development .....	141
Table 93: Number of Sub Centres in Mbala District .....	142
Table 94: Transportation Available under Community Development .....	143
Table 95: Houses Connected to Mechanised Water System under Community Development in Mbala District .....	143
Table 96: Community Development Problem Tree .....	147

## **ABBREVIATIONS / ACRONYMS**

ANC - Antenatal Care

AIDS-Acquired Immuno-deficiency Syndrome

ASF-African Swine Fever

BOMA - British Overseas Military Administration

BSSP- Basic Social Protection Programmes

CAA - Central African Authority

CATSP –Comprehensive Agriculture Transformation Support Program

CBPP – Contagious Bovine Pleural Pneumonia

CDF – Constituency Development Fund

CEDAW –Convention on the Elimination of all forms of discrimination against women

CHAs-Community Health Assistants

CRC- Convention on the Rights of the Child

CPD – Chronic Pulmonary Disease

CPD –Continuous Professional development

CRB – Class Room Block

CSO –Central Statistics office

CWACS- Community Welfare Assistant Communities

CWSSCO- Chambeshi Water Supply & Sanitation

DHO – District Health Office

DWA –Department of Water Affairs

8NDP - Eighth National Development Plan

ECT – Emergency Cash Transfer

ECE - Early Childhood Education

ECF – East Coast Fever Control

ESLIP - Enhanced Smallholder Livestock Infrastructure Project

FMD – Foot & Mouth Disease

FISP – Farmer Input Support Program

FRA - Food Reserve Agency

GDP – Gross Domestic Product

GRZ – Government of the Republic of Zambia

HCACS- Health Centre Advisory Committee

HFCAS – Health Facility Catchment Areas

HID – Home in Distress

ICESCR – International Covenant on Economic, Social & Cultural Rights

ICT – Information & Communication Technology

IDP - Integrated Development Plan

IEC – Information Education & Communication

ILO – Internal Labour organisation

ITN – Insecticide Treat Nets

KPIs - Key Performance Indicators

LA – Local Authority

LSC – Livestock Service Centre

MFL – Ministry of Fisheries

MTEF – Mid-Term Expenditure Framework

NAP – National Agricultural Policy

NHC - Neighbourhood Health Facility

NHCC - National Heritage Commission

NMB – National Museums Board

NMESP – National Malaria Elimination Strategic

NRWSSP – National Rural Water Supply & Sanitation Programme

NPCC – National Policy on Climate Change

RDA – Road Development Agency

RDTS –Rapid Diagnostic Tests

REA – Rural Electrification Authority

SAFE – Smallholder Agriculture Finance

SCF – Social Cash Transfer

SDG- Sustainable Development Goal

SMAGS – Safe Motherhood Action Groups  
STIS –Sexually Transmitted Infections  
TAD – Trans-Boundary Annual Disease  
TEVET – Technical Education, vocational & Entrepreneurship Training  
TRALARD – Transforming Landscapes for Resilience and Development  
PNC - Postnatal Care  
PPR –Peste Des Petits Ruminants  
PSIR - Planning Survey and Issues Report  
UHC – Universal Health Coverage  
UNICEF – United Nations Children Fund  
VDRS – Veterinary Drug Residues  
WDCs - Ward Development Committees  
WARMA – Water Resources Management Authority  
ZESCO – Zambia Electricity Supply Corporation  
ZIAMIS – Zambia Agriculture Integrated Management Information System  
ZMMSA – Zambia Medicines Medical Supplies Agency  
ZNBC – Zambia National Broadcasting Corporation  
ZSA – Zambia Statistics Agency

## **1.0 PART ONE: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND**

### **1.1 Introduction**

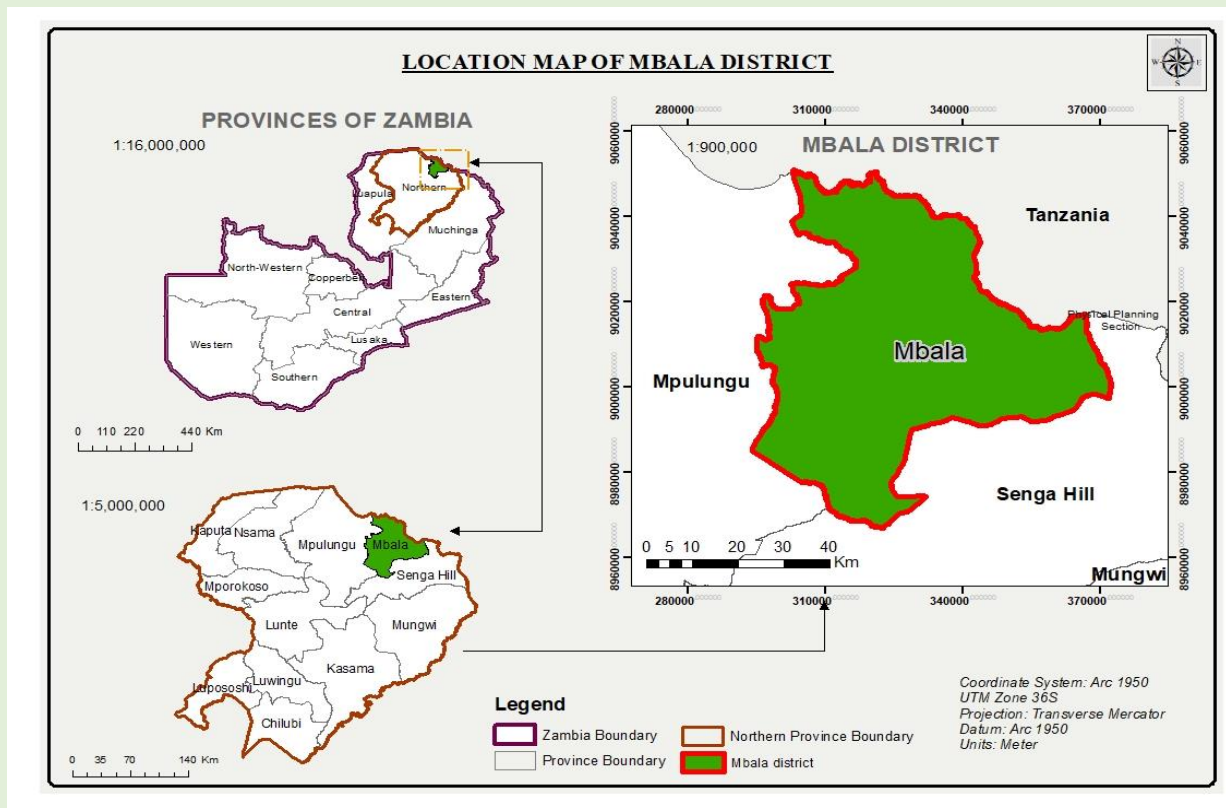
Mbala District, the oldest in Zambia, served as the administrative capital for North Eastern Rhodesia. Initially established as Tanganyika District under the Central African Authority (C.A.A) in 1890, it became a Crown Administration under the British South African Company (BSA), with offices known as BOMA (British Overseas Military Administration). The BOMA was originally set up in Chief Zombe's area along the Luचेche River on Stephenson Road due to its strategic position for monitoring slave routes and countering Bemba slave raids.

Formerly known as Abercorn since its establishment in 1890, the district's name was changed to Mbala in 1968, derived from the name of a spotted bushbuck called 'Imbala', commonly found around Lake Chila. Mbala became a municipality in 1996. The approach taken in the preparation of the Mbala IDP was that of intensive consultations from both the community up to the zone level and urban stakeholders' engagement which included business community and the general populace with key interest in district development. Chiefs were also consulted together whilst village headmen, Ward Development Committees (WDCs) and other community leaders were consulted during the ward and zonal consultative meetings.

### **1.2 Location**

Mbala District is located in the Northern Province of Zambia. The District shares the international boundary with the Republic of Tanzania, and shares District boundaries with: Senga Hill (in the Southeast), and Mpulungu (in the West). Geographically, Mbala is located between 30° 53` - 32° 15` East of the Prime Meridian and the latitude of between 8° 23` – 9° 39` South of the Equator. The total district space stands at 8, 552km<sup>2</sup>. The distance from Mbala to Lusaka the Capital City is at 1,023.3km and to Kasama the Provincial Capital is 169.2km by road.

**Figure 1: Map Showing the Location of Mbala District**



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department, 2024

The district currently has one (1) constituency named Mbala Central, with nine (09) wards, namely; (i) Nsunzu, (ii) Lwandi, (iii) Kawimbe, (iv) Mwamba, (v) Mwambezi, (vi) Kazimolwa, (vii) Moto Moto, (viii) Intala and (ix) Kalambo.

According to the 2022 Census Preliminary Report by The Zambia Statistics Agency, Mbala District has a total population of 161,595 of which 79,286 are males and 82,309 females. The total growth rate of the District stands at 3.2% and has a Population Density of 48.3 % and land area of 3,346.3.

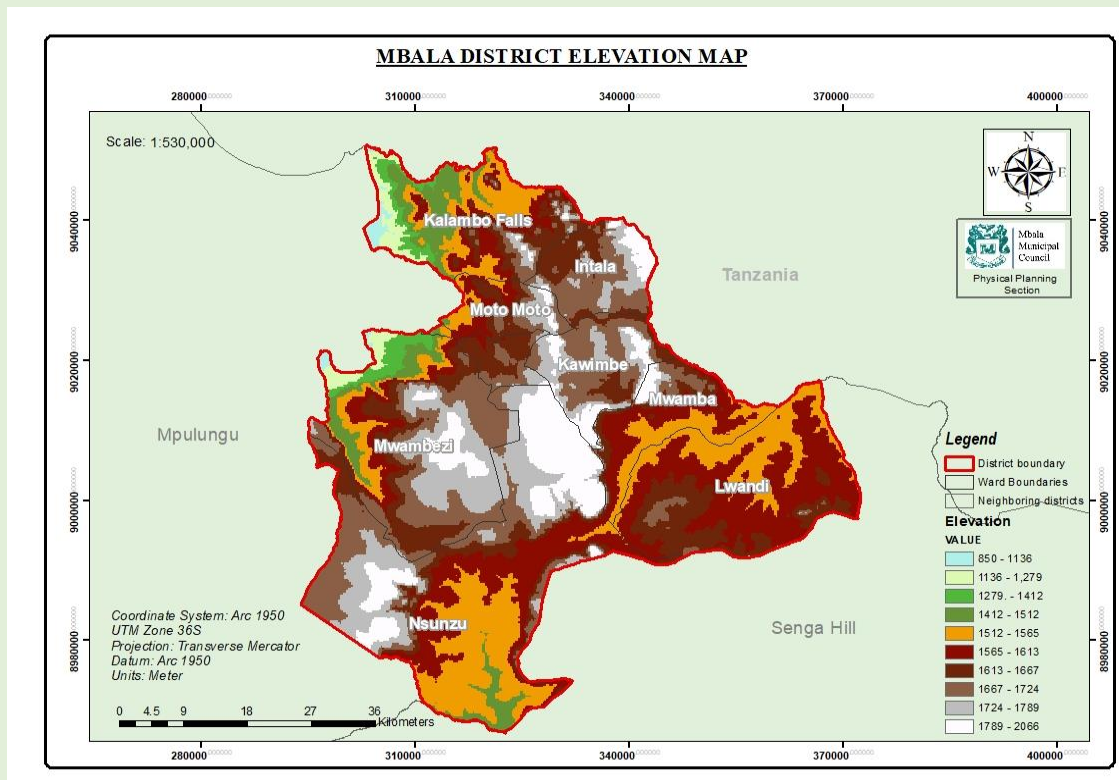
### 1.3 Climate/Rainfall Trends

The area falls within the category of high rainfall belts of the country. The area is said to receive a total annual precipitation average of 1239.1 mm (48.8 inches) which is equivalent to 1239.1 Litres/m<sup>2</sup>. The rain season normally lasts from November-April. Minimum temperatures which range from 5° - 7°C are experienced in the month of July while maximum temperatures which range from 20°C - 27°C are experienced in the month of October with the Average monthly temperatures varying by 3.8 °C (6.8°F).

## 1.4 Topology of Mbala District

The topology of Mbala District is characterised by a mix of plateaus, valleys, rivers, and human settlements, creating a diverse and dynamic landscape. Understanding these topographical features is essential for land use planning, natural resource management, and sustainable development in the region.

Figure 2: Map Showing the District Elevation Map of Mbala



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

Generally the area is an undulated plateau of elevation ranging from approximately 1200m in the West to about 1500m in the North-East. The area is hilly and mountainous in some parts of the District.

## 1.5 Vegetation

The vegetation of Mbala comprises of the following:

*i. Lake Basin Chipya*

The Lake Basin Chipya is an important ecological zone due to its unique biodiversity and its role in the overall ecosystem. It often serves as a transitional area between different types of habitats, such as dense forests and open savannas.

ii. *Miombo Woodland Plateau, Escarpment and Valley*

Together, the Miombo Woodland Plateau, Escarpment, and Valley create a complex and diverse landscape. The plateau offers extensive woodland habitats, the escarpment provides unique geological and ecological features, and the valley supports rich and varied ecosystems. This diversity makes the region important for conservation, biodiversity, and ecological studies.

iii. *Munga Woodlands on Heavy Soils*

The Munga Woodlands on heavy soils in Mbala District form a vital ecological zone characterised by clay-rich soils and diverse vegetation, including various trees, grasses, and shrubs. These woodlands play a crucial role in maintaining biodiversity, preventing soil erosion, and providing essential resources for both wildlife and local communities. The adaptation of plant species to the heavy soils and seasonal climate variations ensures the resilience and ecological importance of these woodlands in Mbala District.

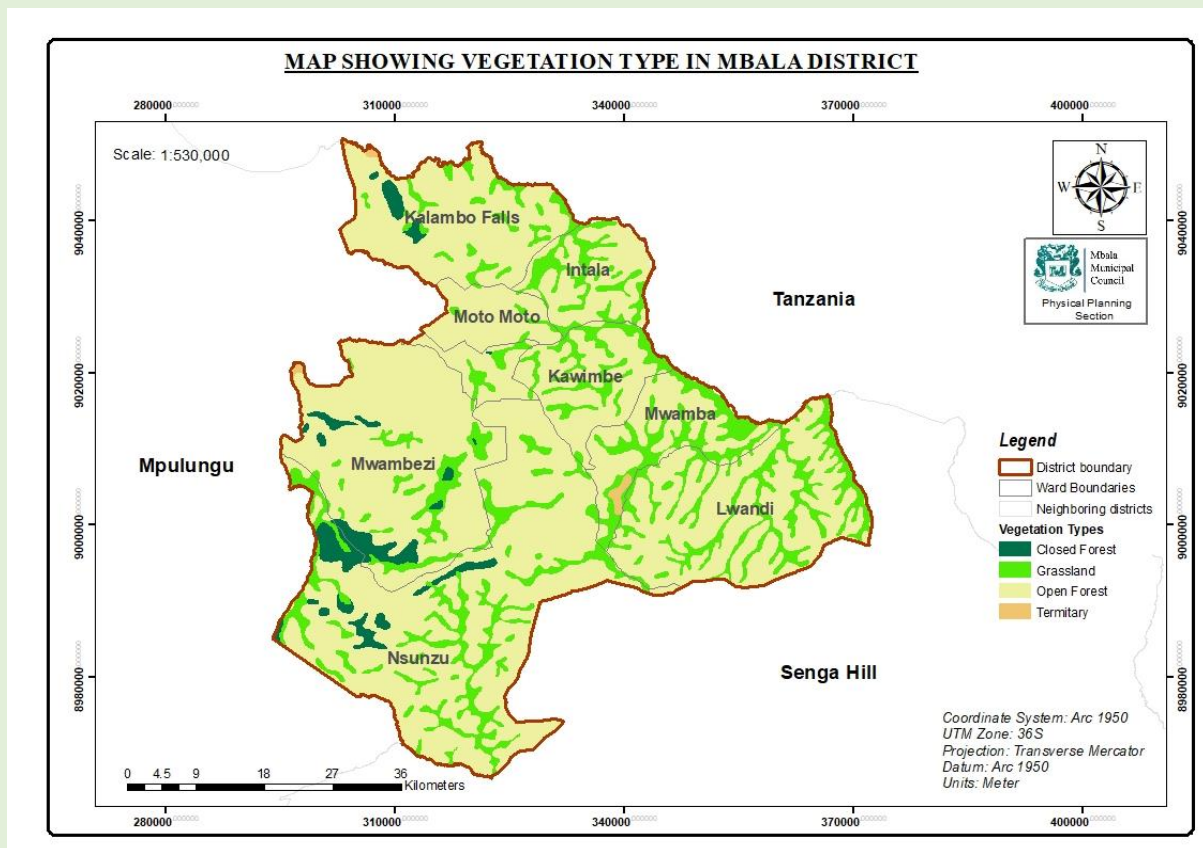
iv. *Termitary associated Vegetation and Bush Groups*

In Mbala District, termitary-associated vegetation and bush groups play a vital role in the local ecology. The nutrient-rich and well-structured soils around termite mounds support a diverse array of grasses, herbs, shrubs, and trees, leading to denser and more varied vegetation compared to the surrounding areas. These bush groups provide essential habitats and resources for wildlife, contributing to the overall biodiversity and ecological health of the region.

v. *Treeless/Grassy*

Treeless or grassy areas in Mbala District are integral to the region's ecological and human landscapes. Dominated by various grass species and herbaceous plants, these areas experience seasonal growth patterns driven by the wet and dry seasons. They support a rich biodiversity, playing a critical role in preventing soil erosion and maintaining ecological balance. Additionally, they are valuable for grazing and other human activities.

**Figure 3: Map Showing the Vegetation Type of Mbala District**



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

## 1.6 Soils Types of Mbala District

Mbala district has the following types of Soils:

### i. Coarse soils

Coarse soils in Mbala District are characterised by their sandy or gravelly texture, low water retention, and limited nutrient retention capacity. These soils have implications for vegetation types, ecological processes, and human land use practices in the region. Understanding the characteristics and behaviour of coarse soils is essential for sustainable land management and resource utilization in Mbala District.

### ii. Fine Loamy Soils

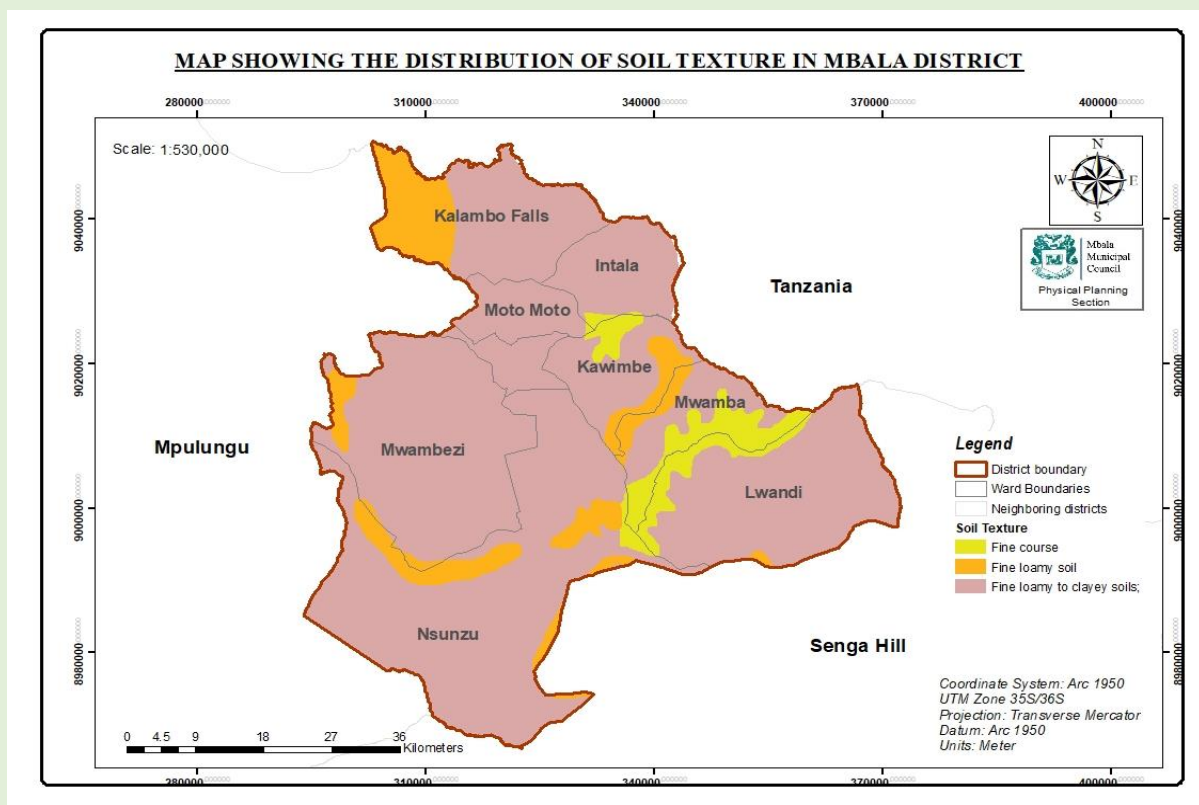
Fine loamy soils in Mbala District are characterized by their balanced texture, good water retention capacity, and nutrient-rich composition. These soils play a vital role in supporting diverse vegetation types, including grasslands and woodlands, and provide habitat for a variety of wildlife species. Fine loamy soils also support agricultural activities and infrastructure

development in the region, contributing to the overall well-being and sustainability of Mbala District.

*iii. Fine Loamy to Clayey Soils*

The transition from fine loamy to clayey soils in Mbala District represents a change in soil texture, structure, and ecological characteristics. Understanding this transition is essential for land management decisions, including agricultural practices, infrastructure development, and conservation efforts to ensure sustainable land use and preserve ecosystem health in the region.

**Figure 4: Soil Type of Mbala District**

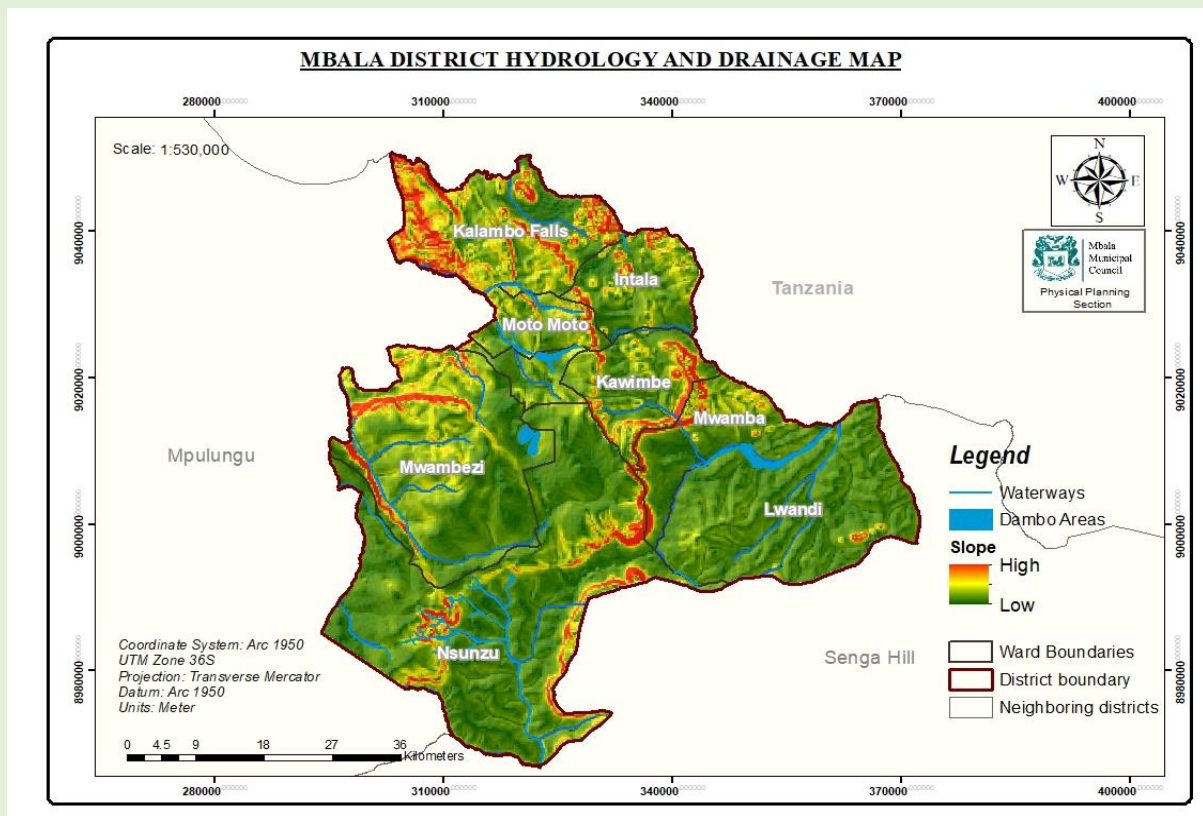


Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

## 1.7 Hydrology

There is a comparative number of perennial streams in the district. The Chambeshi River with its two tributaries namely, Musombizi and Mambwe streams are in the Southern part. The Kalambo River and the Lunzua River are in the north and South-western parts respectively and they flow into Lake Tanganyika. The Saise River is in the east while the central part of the District is drained by the Lucheche and Mbulu streams which flow into Lake Tanganyika. Most of these rivers have vast areas of plains and dambos forming the Lufubu and Chambeshi drainage system.

Figure 5: Hydrology and Drainage of the District



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

## 1.8 Forests and Protected Areas

The District has a total number of ten (10) protected forest reserves covering a total hectareage of 69,393.55 representing about **12.7%** of the total land area of the District.

However, most of these protected forest reserves are encroached in one form or another resulting in varying degrees of deforestation. The major problems leading to deforestation in the district include:

- Illegal timber production (Pit sawing)
- Illegal charcoal production due to high demand of fuel wood
- Illegal clearing of large areas for settlements
- Illegal clearing of large areas for cultivation due to demand of land for Agriculture
- Poor agricultural practices e.g. chitemene system.

### Inventory of Protected Forests in the District

The table below shows the nine protected forests reserves

**Table 1: Inventory of Protected Forests**

S/N	Name of Forest	Category	Forest No.	Area (HA)	Status
1	Chila	Local	P76	2,196.67	Highly encroached
2	Samfu (Kulolwa Community Forestry management Area)	Local	P175	1,590.45	Under Community Forest Management Group (CFMG)
3	Lungu	National	P51	18,939	Rapid Deforestation
4	Mbala	Local	P44	2,670.11	Rapid Deforestation
5	Lunzua	National	P50	5,984.42	Rapid Deforestation
6	Lunzua South	National	P50	16,748.2	Rapid Deforestation
7	Chambeshi Headwaters	National	P150	19,303.93	Rapid Deforestation
8	Lunzua Extension	National	P50	2,264.7	Rapid Deforestation
9	Kasisi Gorge	National	P86	88	Rapid Deforestation
10	Kalambo	National	P1	518	Slightly Intact
<b>Total Area</b>				<b>69,393.55</b>	

Source: Mbala Forestry Department, 2024

Note: The rate of encroachment could not be availed due to non-availability of data on the forest by the department.

## 1.9 Traditional Leadership

There are two predominant ethnic groupings namely the Mambwes and the Lungus and both have their own leadership. The Mambwes have Senior Chief Nsokolo while the Lungus have Senior Chief Tafuna.

### 1.10 Traditional Ceremonies

There is one main traditional ceremony in the District namely Mutomolo, the Mambwe and Lungu tribes celebrate the Mutomolo ceremony to taste the first crop of the season. At this ceremony, the Chief blesses and tastes the first agricultural produce of the season, after which the rest of the subjects are free to eat the seasonal produce. It is believed that if a family ate the first fruits of the season before the Chief's blessings at Mutomolo, that family risked suffering a calamity, which might spread to the whole community. The ceremony usually comes around April to June each year.

## **2.0 PART TWO: PLANNING SURVEY AND ISSUES REPORT**

The Planning Survey and Issues Report (PSIR) identifies appropriate issues which the IDP strategy and policies need to address. The survey provides the evidence upon which these issues are analysed and justified. The main output of the Planning Survey is a prioritised list of issues that set the context for the development and testing of alternative policies and spatial frameworks (GRZ, 2019).

Therefore, the planning Survey and issues report of Mbala District establishes the key issues that describe the current situation and the problem context in the district. This section is divided into three (3) main parts, with the first part being demographic analysis while the second is the review of policies and analysis for each sector, and thematic area. The third part highlights the summary of the core problems. The PSIR focuses on the nature of problems faced by people in the IDP area and the causes of these problems. Information on the availability of resources and potentials is also collected during this phase.

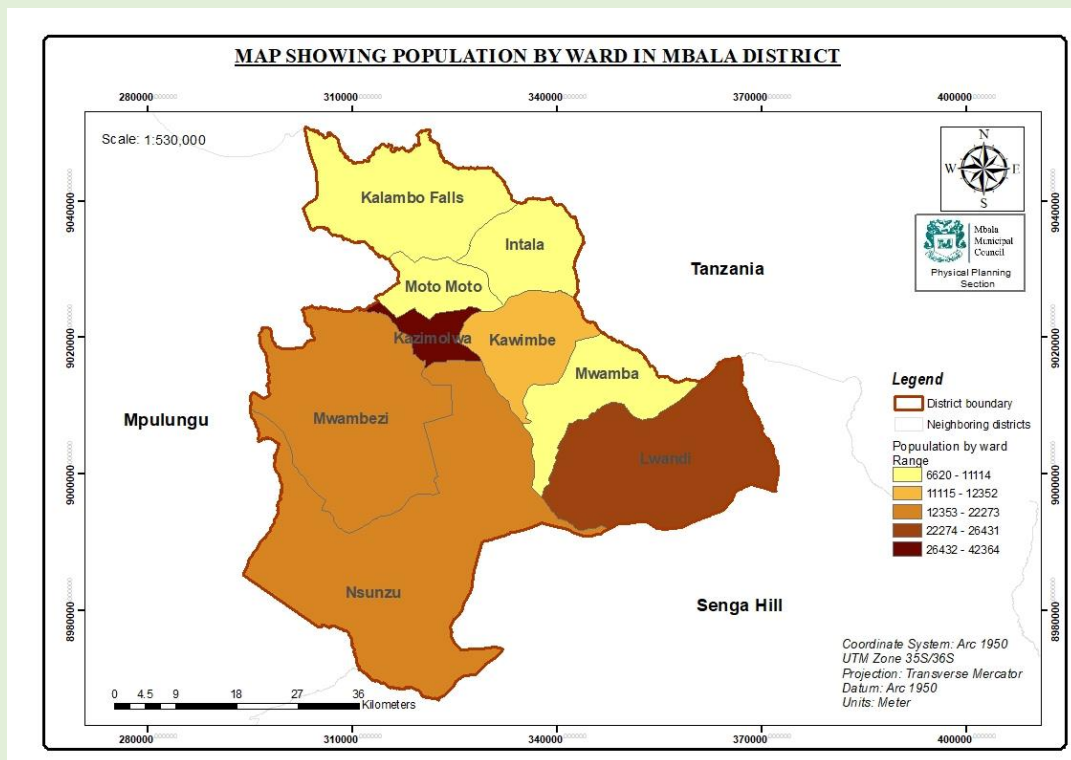
### **2.1 DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS**

This section explores the dimensions and dynamics of the Mbala District IDP area from 2024 to 2035, comparing them to the base year of 2020. It analyses the predominant trends, shifts, distribution, and composition of the population within the IDP area during this planning period.

#### **2.1.1 Population and Population Growth**

The 2010 Census on Population and Housing recorded Mbala District's population at 203,129 comprising 100,703 males and 102,426 females. However, at the time the district had two constituencies namely; Mbala Constituency and Senga Hill Constituency, Mbala Constituency had the population of 110,738 comprising 54,625 males and 56,113 females while Senga Hill had a total population of 92,391 total population broken down to 46,078 males and 46,313 females. After 10 years the population of Mbala alone has increased to 161,595 by 2022 at an estimated annual growth rate of 3.2 per cent. Figure 6 shows the population distribution for 2022 per ward in the district. The absolute population change from 2010 to 2022 is 41,534.

**Figure 6: Population Distribution per Ward-2022**



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

Table 2 shows the population density distribution per ward. Kazimolwa ward has the highest with 604 persons per square kilometer followed by Lwandi ward with 824 persons per square kilometer. The lowest is Nsunzu ward with 22 persons per square kilometer.

**Table 2: Population Density-2022**

S/N	Ward Name	Population	Land Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Number of Persons Per Square Kilometer
1	Kazimolwa	42,364	70.2	604
2	Lwandi	26,431	536.4	49
3	Nsunzu	22,273	1017.2	22
4	Mwambezi	19,025	614.3	31
5	Kawimbe	12,352	204.4	60
6	Kalambo	11,114	383.1	29
7	Mwamba	10,925	221.6	49
8	Intala	10,491	185.8	56

<b>9</b>	Moto Moto	6,620	113.3	58
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>161,595</b>	<b>3,346.3</b>	<b>48.3</b>

Source: ZAMSTATS, 2022

### 2.1.2 Population Characteristics

Table 3 illustrates the projected population growth up to the year 2030. The total population for Mbala District is expected to grow from 110, 738 in 2010 to 137,918 in 2020 to 183,385 by 2030. With the final year projection population 2035 will be about 478,934. This implies that the population of Mbala will continue to grow at a fast pace.

**Table 3: Mbala District Projected District Total Populations**

<b>Projected Population in Ten Years Intervals</b>			
2010	2020	2030	2035
110,738	137,918	183,385	210,296

Source: ZAMSTATS, 2012

Table 4 shows a comparison of population figures for Northern Province. In comparison to the other districts in Northern Province, the population is the third highest after Kasama and Mungwi respectively.

**Table 4: Population projections for Northern Province**

<b>District</b>	<b>Average Annual Population Growth 2010-2022</b>	<b>Population 2022</b>	<b>Projected population 2030</b>
Luwingu	5.6	101,142	279,652
Nsama	4.0	77,651	201,952
Mporokoso	3.7	63,452	210,296
Kasama	3.5	348,552	418,188
Mbala	3.2	161,595	264,948

Source: ZAMSTATS, 2022

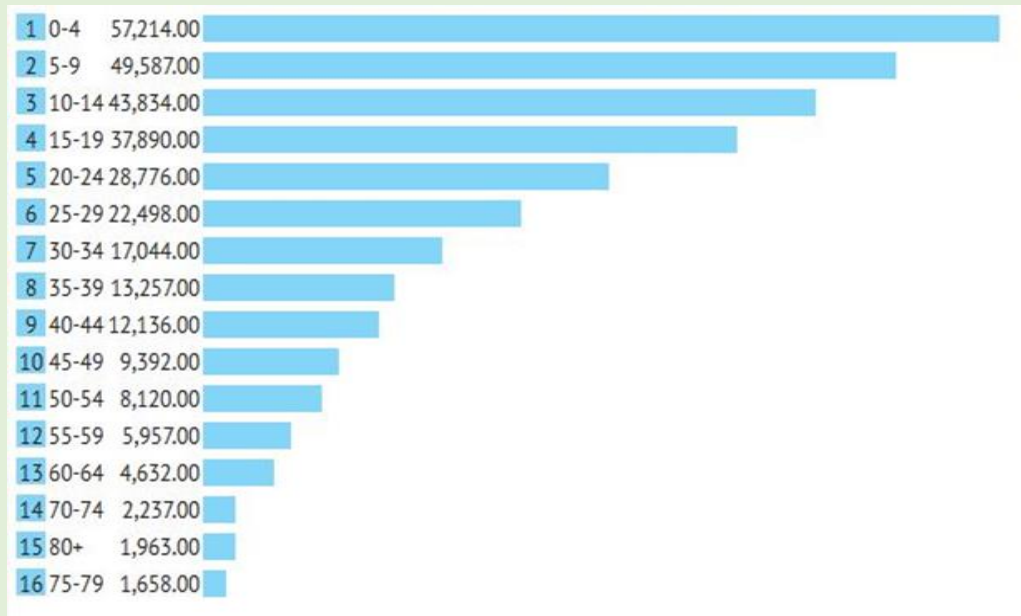
### 2.1.3 Projected Population and Likely Characteristics

#### *i. Population Distribution by Age*

It can be evidenced that the population composition of Mbala District is concentrated in the ages between 0-29 and after which there is a reduction in terms of numbers from 30-64. It

shows that the population of Mbala District is mostly youthful and hence the larger population is economically active.

**Figure 7: Population Distribution by age**

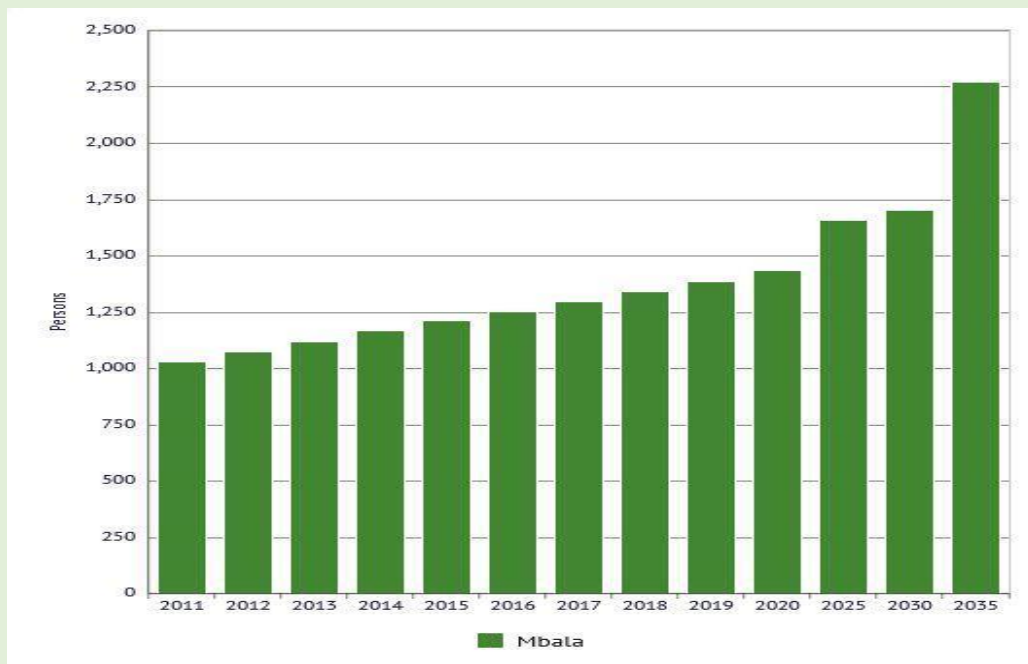


*Source: ZAMSTATS 2022*

#### **2.1.4 Projected Population**

The projected population growth in Mbala will significantly influence land use and spatial development patterns. Proactive measures, including comprehensive urban planning, infrastructure investment, and sustainable land use practices, are essential to address the challenges and opportunities presented by these demographic trends. This approach will help Mbala accommodate its growing population while promoting sustainable and efficient development.

**Figure 8: Projected Population Growth**



*Source: ZAMSTATS 2010*

The continuation of existing population trends in Mbala will significantly impact land use and spatial development patterns. Proactive planning and sustainable practices are crucial to managing these changes effectively. This includes:

- i. Implementing comprehensive urban planning to manage urban growth.
- ii. Investing in infrastructure to support population increases.
- iii. Protecting agricultural land and natural resources through sustainable practices.
- iv. Ensuring that development is balanced and considers environmental impacts.

By addressing these factors, Mbala can navigate the challenges of population growth and urbanisation while fostering sustainable development.

### **2.1.5 Settlement patterns**

Mbala town, as the urban center, has a higher population density, with more developed infrastructure, housing, and services. The urban area features a mix of residential, commercial, and administrative buildings.

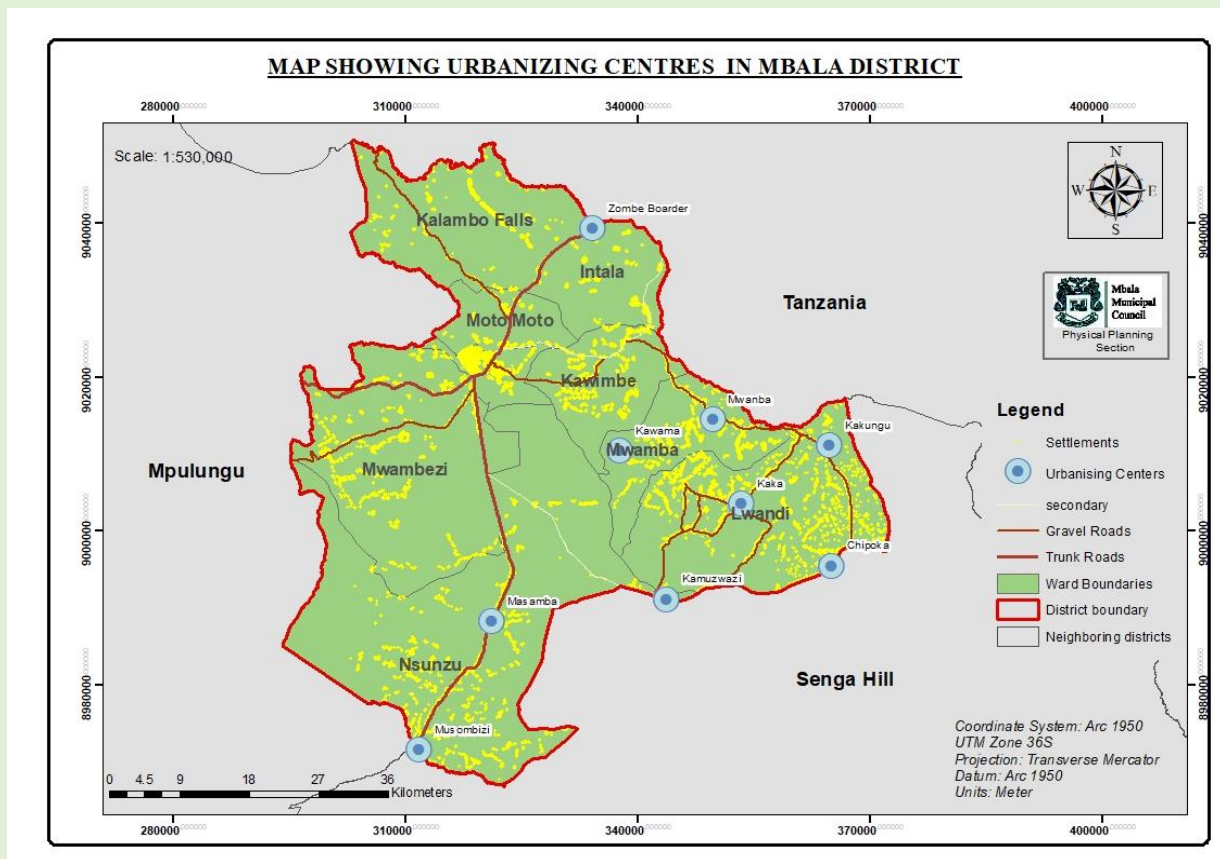
Surrounding rural areas have lower population densities, with settlements primarily organised around agricultural activities. These areas typically feature traditional housing and communal land use.

The settlement patterns in Mbala are shaped by a combination of historical legacy, geographical features, economic activities, social and cultural factors, and the availability of infrastructure and services. These patterns reflect the interplay between traditional lifestyles and the influences of modernization and economic development.

### **2.1.6 Urbanising Centers**

Apart from the already planned urban area, Mbala like any other district has a number of urbanising centers, these areas have the potential to become growth points of the district. Among the urbanising centers of the district the Zombe Border post is the most prominent, the area falls within Mbala Municipal Council's jurisdiction. It is a partially active border with government offices such as the Department of immigration, Zambia Revenue Authority, Department of Livestock and fisheries, and Ministry of Health. The area also has a primary school. Administratively, all the departments that exist in the area are run by District offices based in Mbala District. Other urbanizing areas are Zombe, Kaka, Masamba, Chipoka, Kamuzwazi, Kawama, Mwamba, Kakungu and Musombizi.

**Figure 9: Mbala Urbanising Centres**



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

### The Impact of Continuation of Existing Population Trends on Land Use and Spatial Development Patterns

Mbala, like many parts of Zambia, has experienced steady population growth. This increase in population impacts land use by creating higher demand for housing, infrastructure, and services. The continuation of this trend will likely lead to:

- i. Expansion of Residential Areas: More land will be converted into residential zones to accommodate the growing population. This can lead to urban sprawl, where development extends into previously rural or undeveloped areas.
- ii. Pressure on Existing Infrastructure: Schools, healthcare facilities, and other public services will face increased demand, necessitating expansion and potentially new constructions.

Mbala’s economy relies significantly on agriculture. Population growth and urban expansion can impact agricultural land use:

- i. Conversion of Agricultural Land: As urban areas expand, agricultural land may be converted to residential or commercial uses, reducing the available land for farming.
- ii. Intensification of Agriculture: To meet the food demand of a growing population, agricultural practices will intensify, potentially leading to overuse of land and resources.

The continuation of existing population trends in Mbala will significantly impact land use and spatial development patterns. Proactive planning and sustainable practices are crucial to managing these changes effectively. This includes:

- i. Implementing comprehensive urban planning to manage urban growth.
- ii. Investing in infrastructure to support population increases.
- iii. Protecting agricultural land and natural resources through sustainable practices.
- iv. Ensuring that development is balanced and considers environmental impacts.
- v. By addressing these factors, Mbala can navigate the challenges of population growth and urbanisation while fostering sustainable development.

## **2.2 SECTORAL THEMATIC ANALYSIS**

Under this section, the situation analysis for the sectors is going to be undertaken. These sectors have been categorised under the four Strategic Areas of Development where they belong in line with the Eighth National Development Plan (8NDP). These Strategic Development Areas include economic diversification and job creation, Human and Social Development, Environmental Sustainability and Good Governance Environment.

### **2.2.1 SECTOR: AGRICULTURE**

#### **2.2.1.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)**

The agricultural sector in Zambia is guided by the National Agricultural Policy (NAP), which undergoes periodic reviews to ensure its relevance to the prevailing climatic, social and economic conditions of the country. The vision of the policy is to create an efficient, competitive, and sustainable agricultural sector that ensures food and nutrition security, increases employment opportunities, and boosts incomes. The policy is in line with the 8th National Development plan and contributes to the Strategic Development Area 1: Economic Diversification and Job Creation; Development Outcome 1- An Industrialised and Diversified Economy and Strategic Development Area 3: Environmental Sustainability outcome,

Development Outcome 1 – Enhance Mitigation and Adaptation of Climate Change. The Ministry focuses on the following national strategies:

- i. Increase agricultural production and productivity;
- ii. Promote agriculture value chains;
- iii. Strengthen climate change adaptation; and
- iv. Strengthen climate change mitigation.

**Table 5: Government Policies, Laws and Framework – Agriculture Sector**

S/N	Policy	Priorities
1.	2 <sup>nd</sup> National Agricultural Development Plan (NAP) 2016-2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate Agriculture Production and Productivity for a diversified, competitive and sustainable agricultural sector</li> <li>• To ensure national and household food security through an all year round production and post-harvest management of adequate supplies of basic foodstuffs at a competitive cost</li> <li>• To contribute to sustainable industrial development by providing locally produced agro-based raw materials</li> <li>• To ensure that existing agricultural resource base is maintained and improved upon</li> </ul>

Source: *Second National Agriculture Policy 2016*

**Table 6: National Strategies – Agriculture Sector**

S/No.	Strategy	Priorities
1.	Strategic Plan 2022-2026	A Smart and Value-Centered Ministry ensuring Food, Nutrition and Income Security

Source: *Strategic plan (2022-2026)*

**Table 7: Programs - Agriculture Sector**

S/N.	Program	Priorities
------	---------	------------

<b>01.</b>	Comprehensive Agriculture Transformation Support Program (CATSP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Infrastructure development</li> <li>● Irrigation development</li> <li>● Extension services support</li> <li>● Farm block development</li> <li>● Agricultural mechanization, and</li> <li>● Integrated agricultural information system</li> </ul>
------------	--	---

Source: Second Agriculture Investment plan (2024)

## 2.2.1.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

### 2.2.1.2.1 Availability and Quality of Service and Key Performance Indicators

Agriculture is the backbone of the district's economy and plays a crucial role in promoting economic growth and job creation. It is the leading contributor to the district's development. The area is blessed with abundant arable land and favourable climatic conditions, which support the cultivation of a wide variety of crops. Approximately 42,525 farmers are registered with the Zambia Agriculture Integrated Management Information System (ZIAMIS).

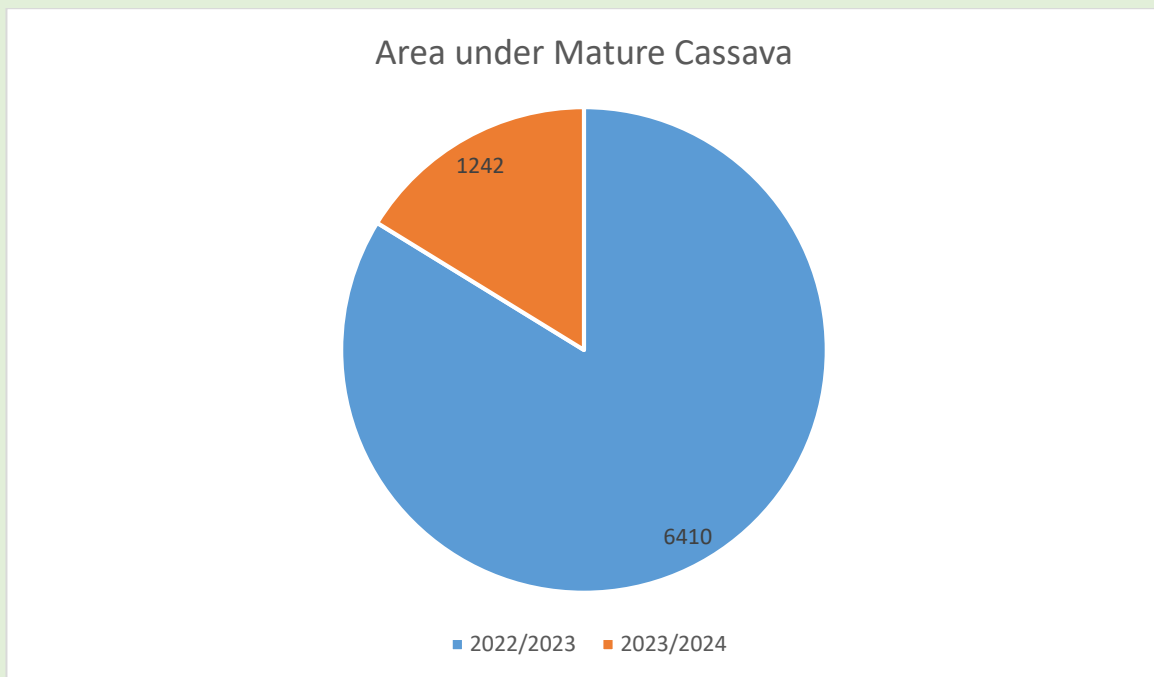
The predominant field crops grown in the district include maize, mixed beans, groundnuts, cassava, sweet potatoes, irish potatoes, sun flower, finger millet, and soya beans. In terms of horticulture, key crops like rape, onion, tomato, cabbage, green pepper, carrots, and eggplants are commonly produced. Additionally, the district has a distinct advantage in fruit production, with suitable weather conditions facilitating the growth of bananas, oranges, mangoes, and lemons.

**Table 8: Selected Crop Production**

Crop	Yield Mt/ha	
	2022/2023 season	2023/2024 season
<b>Maize</b>	1.55	2.5
<b>Beans</b>	0.46	0.45
<b>Groundnuts</b>	0.48	0.62
<b>Irish Potatoes</b>		2.38
<b>Finger Millet</b>	0.37	1.1
<b>Sweet potatoes</b>	5.75	1.46
<b>Sunflower</b>	0.27	0.44

Source: Crop Forecast Surveys 2022/2023 and 2023/2024 season

**Figure 10: Area under Mature Cassava**



Source: Crop Forecast Surveys 2022/2023 and 2023/2024 season

#### 2.2.1.2.2 Agricultural Extension Blocks

The district has two agricultural blocks divided into 18 agricultural camps. Five new additional camps were proposed to improve the extension service delivery. However, challenges exist in delivering effective extension services, as some officers manage over 1,500 farmers, far exceeding the recommended national standard of 400 farmers within a 15 km radius.

**Table 9: Agricultural Extension Blocks**

Block	Old Camp	Proposed
<b>Mbala Central</b>	Mbulu, Lucheche, Kawama, Mwamba and Kawimbe	Chiyangwa and Kalekwa
<b>Mwamba</b>	Penza and Mwamba,	Kasunga
<b>Kaka</b>	Pumpa, Milando, Kakungu, Kamuzwazi and Kaka	
<b>Zombe</b>	Kaeshya West and Kaseshya East	Kalambo
<b>Masamba</b>	Masamba, Cementi and Musombizi	Chalele

Source: District Agricultural Coordinator's Report, 2023

**Table 10: Staffing levels in Camps**

<b>Name of Block</b>	<b>Name of camps</b>	<b>Establishment</b>	<b>Current</b>	<b>Deficit/Surplus</b>
<b>Mbala Central</b>	Masamba, Musombizi, Cementi, Lunzua East, Lunzua West, Mbulu, Lucheche, Kaseshya East and Kaseshya West	9	9	0
<b>Mwamba</b>	Kawimbe, Mwamba, Kaka, Pumpa, Kakungu, Penza, Milando, Kamuzwazi, Kawama	9	9	0

*Source: District Agricultural Co-ordinator's Report, 2023*

Although all camps are fully staffed, the district faces accommodation challenges at the camp level. This issue is affecting extension services delivery to the farmers. Additionally, some camps are vast in size and this affects the quality of extension service delivery, as evidenced by the shift from the standard officer-to-farmer ratio of 1:400 to the current 1:1,500.

**Table 11: Agriculture Extension Services to Farmers**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description item</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
<b>Standard</b>	Camp officer household ratio	1 camp officer 400 farming households
<b>Target</b>	Farming households in the district	39,499
<b>Current situation</b>	Camp officer household ratio	1 camp officer per 1 500 households
<b>Optimum level</b>	Camp officers	18

<b>Existing service providers</b>	Block/camp officers	18 camp officers and two block officers
<b>Current situation</b>	Camp houses	7
<b>Deficiency</b>	Camp houses	11

Source: District Agricultural Coordinator's Report, 2023

Other services being implemented in the district are as follows: -

**i. Farmers Input Support Program (FISP)**

The program is supporting small scale farmers with subsidised inputs with the aim of increasing household food security and income. The district has a total of 10, 000 farmers on FISP program registered under the Zambia Integrated Agricultural Management Information System (ZIAMIS)

**ii. Irrigation**

The Mwambezi Irrigation Scheme Project is one of the main investments under prospect by the Cooperating Partners TRALARD. The scheme has approximately 750 hectares which will provide an opportunity for investment in various crops for surface irrigation along the Mwambezi stream.

**iii. Camp house rehabilitation**

Kaka camp house in Mwamba block is under rehabilitation with support from the government. Once done the infrastructure will provide better living and working conditions for the officers.

**iv. Quality of service provision**

The quality of available services provided to farmers is generally average. These services include agricultural extension services, the provision of the Farmer Input Support Program (FISP), agricultural loans through the Smallholder Agriculture Finance Facility (SAFF), facilitation of market linkages, dissemination of agricultural information, and agricultural training programs. However, the number of agricultural extension officers in the district is insufficient to meet the required standards.

### **2.2.1.3 Environment and Climate Change**

The unsustainable practices such as large scale land clearing for crop production will affect the natural environment and contribute to changes in weather patterns. These include the impact of rising temperatures, altered rainfall and extreme weather events on crop growth, animal productivity. These changes can significantly impact food production and farming practices in the district.

### **2.2.1.4 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years**

The population growth is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 3.2%. The population is projected to be 210,296 by 2035. This growth will lead to higher demand for agricultural services, as agriculture is the district's primary economic activity. The anticipated increase in population will also place additional pressure on agricultural land as more land will be required for food production and infrastructure development for storage shed, irrigation facilities and processing plants to support the growing agricultural sector.

Increased pressure on land for crop production

- Need for camp demarcation
- Need for more extension services
- Low productivity hence food insecurity
- Increased in opportunities to invest in agriculture production

### **2.2.1.5 The Impact of Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution**

More settlements will be created, converting agricultural land into residential and industrial areas to accommodate the growing population which is projected at 210,296. This will strain the already limited agricultural land, causing

- Less land available for agricultural production
- Increased population in areas previously used for agriculture due to infrastructure development
- Gradual loss of agricultural land to other uses, such as development and settlement, ultimately reducing the land available for crop production.

## 2.2.1.6 Availability and State Of Service Provision in the Agricultural Sector

Table 12: Availability and state of service provision in the agricultural sector

Services	Performance outputs	Issues affecting the people	Impact
Provision of extension services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 agricultural camps and 3 blocks operational</li> <li>• One farmers training centre operational</li> <li>• 7 staff houses (all dilapidated)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extension worker to farmer ratio is very high</li> <li>• Low productivity</li> <li>• Inadequate storage spaces for both agricultural inputs and agricultural produce</li> <li>• Inadequate agricultural infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved agricultural production and productivity. However optimum levels not yet attained</li> </ul>
Distribution of agricultural inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10,000 farmer beneficiaries accessing subsidised agricultural inputs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate inputs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimum production levels not yet attained</li> </ul>
Training and establishment of demonstration plots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct regular trainings and mentorship to farmers and other producers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unable to reach out to all farmers/producers due to limited resources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Farmers/producers have improved knowledge in production. However more need to be done because knowledge gap is still apparent</li> </ul>
Market linkage and trade facilitation			

Source: District Agricultural Coordinator's Report, 2023

### 2.2.1.7 Problem Tree for Mbala District (Agriculture)

Table 13: Problem Tree for Mbala District (Agriculture)

Core issues		Causes	Effects
Reduced productivity	Agricultural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Vastness of agricultural camps</li> <li>● Inadequate transport</li> <li>● Poor infrastructure</li> <li>● Low farmer awareness</li> <li>● Climate change (Extreme weather conditions like floods and unpredictable rainfall pattern)</li> <li>● Soil degradation</li> <li>● Pests and diseases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Food insecurity (Inefficient farming practices)</li> <li>● Limited adoption of technologies</li> <li>● Environmental degradation (poor farming practices due to lack of knowledge can lead to soil erosion, deforestation)</li> </ul>
Low production and productivity		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Lack of access to quality inputs</li> <li>● Inadequate infrastructure (poor transport, storage and irrigation facilities)</li> <li>● Climate change</li> <li>● Pests and diseases</li> <li>● Limited access to market</li> </ul>	Food insecurity (low production can lead to food insecurity)
High dependence on rain fed agriculture		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Lack of irrigation infrastructure</li> <li>● Limited access to water resources</li> <li>● Financial constraints (farmers lack financial resources to invest in irrigation technologies)</li> </ul>	Vulnerability to drought, food insecurity

## 2.2.2 SECTOR: FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT

### 2.2.2.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at A Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

The district boasts of the highest cattle population of 32,150 (CSO, 2019) in Northern Province which is predominantly small scale production system. The district has no gazetted Fisheries as a result, the district is aqua cultural based with 287 fish farmers and 3 fingerling producers from Mbala Central, Kakungu and Kawimbe according Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL), Mbala. Below are tables of the existing plans and policies for the fisheries and livestock sector.

### 2.2.2.1.1 Existing Policies

**Table 14: Existing Policies - Fisheries and Livestock Sector**

S/N	Policy	Priorities
1	National Livestock Development Policy (2020)	Improve production and productivity in the livestock sector by the year 2030
2	National Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy (2023)	Transform and modernise the aquaculture subsector, focusing on production and productivity in a sustainable manner.

*Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock 2023*

### 2.2.2.2 Existing Laws

**Table 15: Existing Laws - Fisheries and Livestock Sector**

S/N	Law	Priorities
1	Animal Health Act (2010)	Provide for the prevention and control of animal diseases and any other related matters
2	Veterinary and Veterinary Paraprofessionals Act (2010)	Provide for registration and regulation of Veterinary and Veterinary Paraprofessionals and any other related matters
3	Animal Identification and Traceability Act (2024)	Provide for an Animal Identification and Traceability System and any other related matters
4	Dairy Industry Act (2010)	Provide for regulation and development of a dairy industry that is self-sustaining and contribute to growth of the economy and any other related matters
5	Public Health Act (1930)	Provide for the prevention and suppression of diseases and generally to regulate all matters connected with public health
6	Cattle Cleansing Act (1930)	Provide for the control of Ectoparasites
7	Control of Goods Act (1954)	Provide for the regulation for the trade in animal, poultry and their products

<b>8</b>	Environmental Management Act (2011)	Provides for environmental management, protection and any other related matters
<b>9</b>	Fisheries Act (2011)	Provides for promotion and regulation of aquacultural activities and any other related matters

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock 2023

### 2.2.2.2.3 Existing Strategies

**Table 16: Existing Strategies - Fisheries and Livestock Sector**

<b>S/N</b>	<b>Strategy</b>	<b>Priorities</b>
<b>1</b>	Dog mediated Rabies elimination and control Strategy for Zambia 2022-2026 (2022)	Multi-sectoral Strategy for control and elimination of dog mediated human and livestock rabies through mass dog rabies vaccinations
<b>2</b>	East Coast Fever Control (ECF) Strategy 2022-2026 (2022)	This strategy was developed to harmonize and consolidate control efforts for East Coast Fever Control (ECF)
<b>3</b>	African Swine Fever (ASF) Control Strategy in Zambia (2023)	To provide standard operating procedures on how to respond in case of African Swine Fever (ASF) outbreaks
<b>4</b>	Newcastle Control (ND) Strategy (2023)	To provide guidelines for prevention and control of Newcastle Control (ND)
<b>5</b>	Peste des Petits Ruminants (PPR) Control and Eradication Strategy (2023)	To provide guidelines to prevent introduction and further spread of PPR in Zambia

Source: National Livestock Epidemiological Information Centre 2023

### 2.2.2.2.4 Existing Plans

**Table 17: Existing Plans - Fisheries and Livestock Sector**

<b>S/N</b>	<b>Plan</b>	<b>Priorities</b>
<b>1</b>	Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Strategic Plan 2022-2026 (2022)	Provides strategic direction in the implementation of the ministerial mandates and attainment of targets as provided for in the Eighth National Development Plan Pillar One
<b>2</b>	Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL) Implementation Plan for 2022-2026 Strategic Plan (2022)	An instrument which guides in the operationalization of MFL strategic direction, aligned to the objectives of Pillar I – Economic Transformation and Job Creation

3	National Livestock Policy Implementation Plan 2020-2024 (2020)	An instrument which guides the operationalization of the National Livestock Development Policy (2020)
4	National Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy Implementation Plan 2022-2026 (2022)	An instrument which guides the operationalization of the National Fisheries and Aquaculture Policy (2022)
5	Risk Based Strategic Plan for Control of Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) (2023)	Provide strategic guidelines in the control of FMD along the livestock value chain
6	Peste des Petits Ruminants (PPR) Contingency Plan for Zambia (2023)	This provides guidelines for response in an event of an outbreak of Peste des Petits Ruminants (PPR) in Zambia
7	National Veterinary Drug Residue Monitoring Plan (2023)	Provides an operational framework for implementation of a risk-based surveillance of Veterinary Drug Residues (VDRs) at production and processing phases in the value chains of foods of animal origin
8	Official Control Strategy for Contagious Bovine Pleural Pneumonia (CBPP) (2022)	Provide strategic guidelines in the control of Contagious Bovine Pleural Pneumonia (CBPP) in Zambia

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock 2023

#### 2.2.2.2.5 Existing Programs

Table 18: Existing Programs - Fisheries and Livestock Sector

S/n	Program	Priorities
1	The National Brucellosis, Salmonellosis and Bovine Tuberculosis Surveillance and Control Program (2023)	This is a program which provides guidelines for Surveillance and Control of Brucellosis, Salmonellosis and Bovine Tuberculosis

Source: National Livestock Epidemiological Information Centre 2023

#### 2.2.2.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

##### 2.2.2.2.1 Availability of Service

Table 19: Livestock Infrastructure in Mbala

Camp	Kaseshya	Central	Mwamba	Kaka	Kakungu	Kawimbe
Infrastructure						

Dip Tank	1	1	3	1	0	2
Spray Race		1	2	1	1	2
Livestock Service Centre (Tier 1)	1	0	1	0	0	2
Livestock Service Centre (Tier 1 plus)	1	0	0	0	0	0
Livestock Service Centre (Tire 2)	0	0	0	0	0	1
Livestock Market Centre	0	1	0	0	0	0
Veterinary Check Point	1	0	0	0	0	0
Quarantine Centre	1	0	0	0	0	0
Milk Collection and Processing Centre	0	1	0	0	0	0
Private Abattoirs	0	2	0	0	0	0
Satellite Artificial Insemination Centre	0	1	0	0	0	0
Veterinary Laboratory	0	1	0	0	0	0
Agro-Vet Shops (Private)	0	10	0	0	0	0

*Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023*

**i. Livestock Service Centre Tier one**

Should have a crush pen, holding pen, watering point which should have a bore hole and overhead tank, feeding troughs, two toilets and a resting shelter.

ii. **Livestock Service Centre Tier One Plus**

Additions to tier one dip tank or spray race.

iii. **Livestock Service Centre Tier Two**

Additions to Tier one plus office, store room, loading /offloading bay and market unit (walking arena with a holding pen for sold stock), 2-5 camp houses.

iv. **Livestock and Fisheries Extension Staff**

All camps are manned with Veterinary Assistants despite only two camps are manned with Livestock Assistants and this negatively affects livestock production extension delivery. The district has one Fisheries Technician and Fisheries Assistant based at the district. The office does not have a vehicle as it was involved in a Road Traffic Accident in December, 2023. Extension staff have motorbikes which are old and need regular maintenance.

**Table 20: Extension Staff - Fisheries and Livestock Sector**

<b>Camp</b>	<b>Veterinary Assistants</b>	<b>Livestock Assistants</b>
Kaseshya	2	1
Mwamba	1	0
Kakungu	1	0
Kaka	1	0
Kawimbe	1	1
Central	1	0

*Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023*

v. **Housing**

The ministry has nine (9) camp extension houses distributed across the district

**Table 21: Camp Extension Houses – Fisheries and Livestock Sector**

<b>Camp</b>	<b>Houses</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Electricity</b>
Kaseshya	6	good	Yes
Mwamba	1	Dilapidated	no
Kakungu	Nil		
Kaka	1	Dilapidated	no

Kawimbe	2	good	Yes
Central	Nil		

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023

#### vi. Livestock Population

According to the 2017/18 Livestock and Aquaculture Census, Mbala has the highest Cattle population in Northern Province.

**Table 22: Livestock Population Mbala**

S/N	Species	Population
1	Cattle	32,150
2	Goats	66,972
3	Pigs	10,051
4	Sheep	213

Source: ZAMSTATS 2019

#### vii. Knapsack Sprayers

Knapsack Sprayers were distributed by the Enhanced Smallholder Livestock Investment Project (ESLIP) in selected camps in Mbala to help with Ectoparasites control.

**Table 23: Knapsack Sprayers distribution**

Camp	No. Of Knapsack Sprayers
Mwamba	5
Kawimbe	3
Kaseshya	1
Mbala Central Camp	1

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023

#### 2.2.2.2.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

##### i. Control of Trans-boundary Animal Diseases (TADs)

Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) and Contagious Bovine Pleura Pneumonia (CBPP) are amongst the Trans-boundary Animal Diseases (TADs) which are endemic in Mbala District and are under official control. Mbala borders Tanzania where diseases such as Foot and Mouth

Disease (FMD), Contagious Bovine Pleura Pneumonia (CBPP), African Swine Fever (ASF) etc. are endemic. Due to illegal livestock movement Kaseshya, Mwamba, Kaka, Kawimbe and Kakungu camps are the high-risk areas for disease occurrence with a combined livestock population of 17,000 herds of cattle according to the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL)-Mbala data.

**Table 24: FMD and CBPP Vaccinations in Mbala (2022-2023)**

Disease	2022	%Coverage	2023	% Coverage	Variance
Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD)	14,870	87.47	14,558	85.64%	-1.83%
Contagious Bovine Pleura Pneumonia (CBPP)	12,856	75.65%	14,092	82.89%	7.24%

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023

## ii. Control of Rabies Disease

According to the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL) - Mbala data, the district has a dog population of 3127 dogs.

**Table 25: Dog Rabies vaccination (2022-2023)**

Camp	2022	2023
Mwamba	20	40
Kaka	26	26
Kakungu	0	27
Kaseshya	1	17
Kawimbe	24	19
Central	343	144
Total	414	273
% Coverage	<b>13.24%</b>	<b>8.73%</b>
Variance		<b>-4.51%</b>

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023

### iii. Fish Harvest

Fish harvest increased due access to good quality fingerlings and good pond management.

**Table 26: Fish harvest (2022-2023)**

Camp	2022	2023	Variance
Central	527 Kg	660Kg	133 Kg
Kakungu	112 Kg	155 Kg	43 Kg
Kaseshya	410.60 Kg	500 Kg	90 Kg
Kaka	527 Kg	320 Kg	-207 Kg
Kawimbe	312 Kg	257.5 Kg	54.5 Kg
Mwamba	00	257.5 Kg	257.5 Kg
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,888.6 Kg</b>	<b>2,150 Kg</b>	<b>261.4 Kg</b>

*Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023*

### v. Dairy Cattle Restocking

Mbala’s dairy industry is young and growth can only be attributed amongst other things restocking of animals.

**Table 27: Dairy cattle restocking (2018-2021)**

Camp	2018	2021	Total
Central	Friesian (12)	Friesian (60)	72
		Jersey (20)	20
		Cross (30)	30
Kawimbe	Friesian (8)	Friesian (40)	48
		Jersey (28)	28
		Cross (18)	18
<b>Total</b>			<b>216</b>

*Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023*

### vi. Introduction of Improved Pastures

Introduction of improved pastures with high nutritive value enhances production and productivity in the livestock sector. There has been an increase in the number of farmers

adopting the practice of farming improved pastures and also the number of varieties farmed in the district

**Table 28: Farming of improved pastures in Mbala (2022-2023)**

Camp	2022			2023		
	No. Famers	Hectarage	Varieties	No. Farmers	Hectarage	Varieties
Kawimbe	5	0.5	4	8	0.5	5
Mwamba	5	0.5	4	8	0.5	5
Central	5	0.5	4	8	1	5

*Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023*

#### vii. Establishment of Rangelands

Establishment of Rangelands enhances production and productivity by provision of pastures with high nutritive value and resilient to adverse environmental conditions brought about due to climate change. There is an increase in the number of camps establishing rangelands

**Table 29: Establishment of Rangelands (2022-24)**

Camp	2022	2023	2024
Kaseshya			1
Kawimbe	1	3	
Mwamba	1	2	

*Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023*

#### viii. Artificial Insemination Training

Artificial Insemination Training enhances production and productivity in the livestock sector by efficiently improving genetic traits. Capacity has been built in all camp extension staff over the years and also two farmers have been trained with this skill.

**Table 30: Artificial Insemination Training (2022-23)**

Camp	Farmer	2022	2023
Kaseshya	0	0	3 Officers
Mwamba	0	1 Officer	0
Kawimbe	1	1 Farmer	2 Officers

Kakungu	0	0	1 Officer
Kaka	0	1 Officer	0
Central	1	1 Officer	1 Farmer

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023

#### ix. Livestock Service Centres Tier 1 & 2

**Table 31: Livestock Service Centres Tier 1 & 2**

Camp	Tier One	Tier Two
Kaseshya	1	0
Kawimbe	1	1
Mwamba	1	0

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023

### 2.2.2.4 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years

#### 2.2.2.4.1 Population Change – Future Demand for Services and Facilities

The population of Mbala district is projected to grow in the next ten (10) years as in table 31.

**Table 32: Population projections for Northern Province**

District	Average Annual Population Growth 2010-2022	Population 2022	Projected population 2030
Luwingu	5.6	101,142	279,652
Nsama	4.0	77,651	201,952
Mpulungu	3.8	153,564	
Mporokoso	3.7	63,452	210,296
Kasama	3.5	348,552	418,188
Mbala	3.2	161,595	264,948

Source: Central Statistical Office 2022

This population growth will result in a corresponding increase in demand for protein sources. Due to this increased demand in proteins, the livestock and fisheries sectors are anticipated to grow as well. This increase in the livestock sector will be due to an increase in the production of improved pastures as there is anticipated adoption of farming of improved pastures and establishment of rangelands in other camps and increased planting Hectarage. Animal health services will be enhanced by establishment of Tier one and Tier Two Livestock Service centres in Central, Mwamba, Kaka and Kakungu Camps.

The growth of the Fisheries sector will be sustained by improved service provision which will be realised by establishment of a fish farm in Mwamba Camp. The fish farm will help in the development of farming technologies/innovations and provision of good quality fingerlings.

### 2.2.2.5 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

#### 2.2.2.5.1 Existing Projects

#### Livestock Projects – Mbala

Table 33: Livestock Projects – Mbala

Name of Project	Location	Funder	Started	Winding	Comments	
SLIMP	Mbala	ADB	2021	2026	Climate smart promotion/ Restocking of dairy cattle, Disease control through livestock centre construction	
TRALARD	Mbala	World Bank	2019	2024	Restocking of livestock	
Name of Livestock	Tier				Status (Functional, Non-functional)	Comment
	I	I+	II	III		

Service Centre						
Chilipula LSC	0	1	0	0	Functional	No farmer shelter
Kawimbe LSC	0	0	1	0	Functional	Organised group
Mwamba (Ivuna) LSC	1	0	0	0	Functional	Need Rehabilitation
Kawimbe (Kawama LSC)	1	0	0	0	Functional	Spray race
Kasunga LSC	1	0	0	0	Functional	Dip tank
Kaka LSC	1	0	0	0	Functional	not operational (Dip tank)
Kowa LSC	1	0	0	0	Functional	Dip tank
		0	0	0		
Kowa LSC	1	0	0	0	Planned	Contractor yet to move to site (Funded Dip tank)
Mwamba LSC	1	0	0	0	Planned	Contractor yet to move to site (Funded Dip tank)
Kakungu LSC	1	0	0	0	Functional	Spray race (not being used)
Kakungu LSC	1	0	0	0	Non- Functional	Dip tank – Needs rehabilitation

Fwambo LSC	1	0	0	0	Functional	Spray race
Lushoto LSC	1	0	0	0	Functional	Spray Race
Chizombwe LSC	1	0	0	0	Planned	Contractor yet to move to site (Funded dip tank)
Kalekwa LSC	1	0	0	0	Planned	Contractor yet to move to site (Funded dip tank)
David Chikoti LSC	1				Functional	Central camp not used (Owner of land stopping farmers from dipping animals)

Source: Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock Mbala Field Data 2023

#### 2.2.2.5.2 Existing and Proposed Investments

##### i. Milk Collection and Processing Centre (MCPC).

MCPC is being underutilised hence the need for Public Private Partnership with the Mbala Livestock Cooperative in order for it to reach its full potential.

##### ii. Livestock Market Center

This is located in Mbala Central Camp as a facility to sell livestock and livestock products.

##### iii. Animal Quarantine Center

This facility is located in Kaseshya Camp to quarantine animals coming from Tanzania into Zambia or vice-versa.

##### iv. Veterinary Check Point

This facility is located in Kaseshya Camp for the purpose of livestock movement control

##### v. Satellite Artificial Insemination Center

This centre is located at the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL) Offices in the Central Business District (CBD) of Mbala District.

## **vi. Veterinary Laboratory**

This laboratory is located at the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL) Offices in the Central Business District (CBD) of Mbala District and serves for the purpose of diagnosis of tick-borne diseases and preparation of samples for referral services.

### **2.2.2.6 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns**

Rearing of livestock (cattle) will imply securing land for grazing, this ultimately will affect population distribution as settlements will be based on availability of grazing land. Fish farming will be undertaken near water bodies and this will determine the settlements of fish farmers.

### **2.2.2.7 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

#### **2.2.2.7.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

Increased livestock populations, particularly ruminants, have negatively affected the environment because of their browsing tendencies and production of greenhouse gases which have a negative effect on the climate by increasing prevailing environmental temperatures. Bad animal husbandry practices like not following the normal carrying capacity of grazing land has led to overgrazing which is adversely affecting the environment by making the land bare and ultimately soil erosion. The disposal of veterinary chemicals such as dips and dip containers has polluted the environment as these chemicals have found their way into the surrounding ecosystems and have imparted their negative effects in the ecosystems e.g. teratogens which causes birth defects.

Fish pond constructions have negatively impacted the environment as this has led to modification of the natural habitats as animals are being displaced.

#### **2.2.2.7.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector**

The district has recorded changes in the weather pattern which have a negative impact on the health of animals leading to increase in disease prevalence among livestock and consequently raising demand for animal health services against a small workforce and inadequate livestock infrastructure in the district.

Water level reduction and competition for water resources is affecting aquaculture operations and likely to increase conflicts among water dependent activities in the district. Most reliable

water source like rivers (Uningi), streams and wetlands in some areas in the district do not run throughout the year to sustain domestic, aquaculture and agriculture activities

### 2.2.2.9 Problem Tree for Mbala District (Fisheries & Livestock Sectors)

**Table 34: Problem Tree for Mbala District (Fisheries & Livestock Sectors)**

Core Problem:	Causes	Effects
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low Production and productivity in the livestock Sector in Mbala district.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Animal diseases like Contagious Bovine Pleural Pneumonia (CBPP) and Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) which are endemic</li> <li>Illegal cattle movement from neighboring Tanzania (where diseases like CBPP and FMD are endemic).</li> <li>Vastness of veterinary camps</li> <li>Inadequate and erratic funds for provision of extension services</li> <li>Inadequate infrastructure, transport and equipment for animal health and production extension delivery</li> <li>Inadequate extension staff under livestock development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sporadic outbreaks of diseases like rabies due to uncontrolled wildlife-domestic animal interactions</li> <li>Resurgence of endemic diseases like FMD and CBPP</li> <li>Reduced livestock herd health, production and productivity.</li> <li>Ineffective extension service delivery</li> <li>Increased livestock Mortality</li> <li>Limited access information by livestock farmers.</li> <li>Reduced food security.</li> <li>Negative impact on vulnerability population.</li> <li>Reduced resilience to climate change.</li> <li>Low income and food insecurity for the population</li> <li>Malnutrition</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The ministry does not have a vehicle for provision of extension services</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low Production and productivity in the Fisheries Sector in Mbala district</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate and erratic funds for provision of Aquaculture extension services</li> <li>• Inadequate infrastructure, transport and equipment for aquaculture extension delivery</li> <li>• Inadequate extension staff under Fisheries Department</li> <li>• Poor quality fingerlings</li> <li>• The ministry does not have a vehicle for provision of extension services</li> <li>• Absence of Gazetted fisheries.</li> <li>• Predominantly aquaculture-based with limited knowledge and resources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low income and food insecurity for the population</li> <li>• Malnutrition</li> <li>• Unsustainable fishing practices leading to depletion of fish stocks in ungazetted water bodies</li> <li>• Low fish production and income for fishers</li> <li>• Unregulated fishing practices in the water bodies like Lake Chila, Uningi and Saise rivers.</li> </ul>

## 2.2.3 SECTOR: TOURISM

### 2.2.3.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at A Local Level (Review of Existing Policies and Plans)

Table 35: Policies and Plans - Tourism Sector

Policy/Plan	Focus Area
2024 MTEF Moto Moto Museum Work plan and Budget	This is a locally developed plan by the Museum to guide operational expenditure for the year 2024.
National Museums Board Strategic Plan (NMB) Draft 2022- 2026	The plan provides the Museum with direction through establishing key performance indicators that the museum uses in the annual action plans and performance reviews.
Ministry of Tourism M&E Framework 2022 – 2026	The Monitoring and Evaluation Framework complements the NMB Strategic Plan and is meant to contribute to enhanced accountability, transparency, and efficiency in the provision of museum services as part of the tourism sector.
National Culture Policy 2003	This policy provides the guideline for the districts to preserve their cultural heritage for tourism promotion.
National Museums Act Chapter 174 of the Laws of Zambia	This Act provides guidance on the establishment, control, management and development of national museums and for matters incidental to or connected therewith.
National Heritage Conservation Commission Act 1989 173 of the laws of Zambia	Defines the functions and powers of the commission to provide for the conservation of ancient, cultural and natural heritage , relics and other objects

Strategic development and marketing plan 2024-2026	This plan guides how the Museums will contribute to the growth of the tourism sector by marketing and developing them.
--	--

### 2.2.3.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

Our institution, National Museum Board through the Moto Moto Museum operates in the tourism sector. In 2024 and the years to come we envisage contributing a great deal to the *8<sup>th</sup> National Development Plan strategic objective number 4* which points to the growth of the tourism sector. Note that according to previous statistics, the tourism sector grew by an average of 3.1 percent and its share of GDP was 1.5 percent over the 2011-2020 period. Tourism has begun to take prominence in the economy as one of the significant sources of employment, accounting for 15.7 percent of employment in 2019. However, the sector was one of the hardest hit by COVID-19 due to travel restrictions, resulting in a 26 percent contraction in the growth rate in 2020.

As one of the major players in this sector, the National Museum Board through the Moto Moto museum will contribute to the growth of the sector through various interventions. Our museums including the Moto Moto Museum hold significant importance in several ways:

- i. **Preserving and Conserving Cultural Heritage:** Our Museums act as guardians of our cultural heritage, preserving and protecting artefacts, artworks, and historical objects for future generations. The Moto Moto Museum as one of the national museums will ensure that these valuable aspects of our collective history and identity are not lost or forgotten. These aspects are to be preserved and the rich natural heritage and history of Zambia showcased so that the general public will appreciate the crucial role of our museums in society and the country at large.
- ii. **Education and Learning:** Our Museums are essential educational resources that provide unique and immersive experiences, offering opportunities for learning and exploration. They offer exhibitions, interactive displays, workshops, and educational programs that promote knowledge, critical thinking, and the acquisition of new skills.

- iii. **Promoting Cultural Diversity and Inclusivity:** Our Museums showcase a wide range of cultures, histories, and perspectives, promoting understanding, respect, and appreciation for cultural diversity. They contribute to the preservation and celebration of cultural identities, fostering inclusivity and promoting social cohesion.
- iv. **Enhancing Social and Community Connections:** Our Museums often serve as community gathering spaces, hosting events, lectures, and programs that engage and connect people from different backgrounds. They foster a sense of belonging, provide opportunities for shared experiences, and help build social connections within communities.
- v. **Stimulating Creativity and Innovation:** Our Museums inspire creativity and innovation by showcasing artistic creations and historical advancements. They serve as a source of inspiration for artists, designers, and inventors, fostering new ideas and pushing the boundaries of knowledge and creativity.
- vi. **Tourism and Economic Impact:** Our Museums are major tourist attractions, drawing visitors from around the world. They contribute to the local economy by generating tourism revenue, supporting businesses in the surrounding area, and creating job opportunities in areas such as exhibitions, curation, education, and conservation.
- vii. **Research:** Our museums support research by providing access to their collections for researchers, academics, and scientists. They contribute to the advancement of knowledge in various fields, leading to new discoveries and insights that benefit society.

### **2.2.3.3 Availability of Service**

The district has a comparative advantage when it comes to the tourism sector. This is because Mbala district alone has over 25 heritage sites and over 300 bed capacity hospitality industry to support the sector. The Moto Moto museum is one of the sites that is frequented by both local and international tourists and through the visitors the museum is able to contribute to the development of our district, province and national at large through the services that are rendered and the income that is raised through its various programs.

The Moto Moto museum in Mbala provide the following services to its clients:

- i. **Valuable Collections:** We have unique and valuable collections of artefacts, artworks, and historical objects, which distinguish them from other institutions. These collections attract diverse clients to the museum. They are exhibited in our permanent and temporary exhibition Galleries.
- ii. **Preservation of Cultural Heritage:** Our Museums play a vital role in preserving and conserving cultural heritage, ensuring that future generations can access and learn from it.
- iii. **Educational Resource:** Our Museums provide educational opportunities for visitors of all ages, offering a range of exhibitions, workshops, and interactive experiences that enhance learning and understanding.
- iv. **Community Engagement:** Our Museums often serve as community gathering spaces, offering events, lectures, and activities that foster social interactions and engagement.
- v. **Collaborations and Partnerships:** We collaborate with other cultural institutions and universities. **Financial constraints:** Financial constraints limit our ability to invest in new exhibitions, technologies, and marketing, sometimes affecting visitor experience and outreach.

### Tourism and Heritage Sites per Ward

Table 36: Tourism and heritage sites Per Ward

MBALA DISTRICT TOURISM AND HERITAGE SITES PER WARD 2024		
S/N	Ward	No. Tourism/Heritage Site
1	Kazimolwa	7
2	Lwandi	2
3	Nsunzu	2
4	Mwambezi	1
5	Kawimbe	2
6	Kalambo	2
7	Mwamba	2
8	Intala	3
9	Moto Moto	4

Source: Mbala District Situation Analysis (2017-2021)

#### **2.2.3.4 Museum's Main Products and Services**

##### **Products:**

The combination of these products and services help us live the vision and fulfil our mission to establish, develop and manage dynamic and sustainable National Museums for the preservation and interpretation of moveable heritage for the benefit of present and future generations, while also contributing to our financial sustainability through admissions, memberships, and other revenue streams. We will balance the preservation of cultural heritage with the need to remain relevant and accessible in the modern world.

i. **Permanent Collections:**

Display and preservation of artefacts, artworks, and objects that form the core collection of the museum.

ii. **Temporary Exhibitions:**

Rotating exhibits featuring artefacts, artworks, or themes that are not part of the permanent collection. These exhibits may be curated in-house or borrowed from other institutions.

iii. **Educational Programs:**

Workshops, lectures, and educational programs designed to engage visitors, schools, and community groups in learning experiences related to the museum's subject matter.

iv. **Publications:**

Production and sale of books, catalogues and other publications related to the museum's collections and exhibitions.

v. **Merchandise:**

Sale of branded merchandise, including souvenirs, replicas, and educational materials related to the museum's exhibits and themes.

vi. **Digital Content:**

Online access to the museum's collection, virtual tours, educational resources, and interactive content through the museum's website and digital platforms.

### **2.2.3.5 Museum Services Provided To The General Public:**

i. **Visitor Services:**

- Admission and ticketing services for individual visitors, groups and special events.
- Guided tours and assistance for visitors to enhance their experience.

ii. **Educational Services:**

- Outreach programs for schools and educational institutions.
- Educational workshops, seminars and training sessions.

iii. **Research Services:**

- Access to the museum's collection for researchers, scholars and academics.
- Research assistance and support for individuals or groups studying relevant topics.

iv. **Event Hosting:**

- Rental of museum spaces for private events, conferences and special occasions.
- Catering services for events hosted within the museum.

v. **Membership Programs:**

Membership packages offering perks such as free admission, exclusive events and discounts on merchandise.

vi. **Conservation Services:**

- Preservation and conservation of artefacts within the museum's collection.
- Restoration services for damaged items.

vii. **Community Engagement:**

Collaborative programs with local communities, including cultural festivals, partnerships with local artists and community outreach initiatives.

viii. **Digital Engagement**

Online platforms for virtual exhibits, interactive educational content and social media engagement.

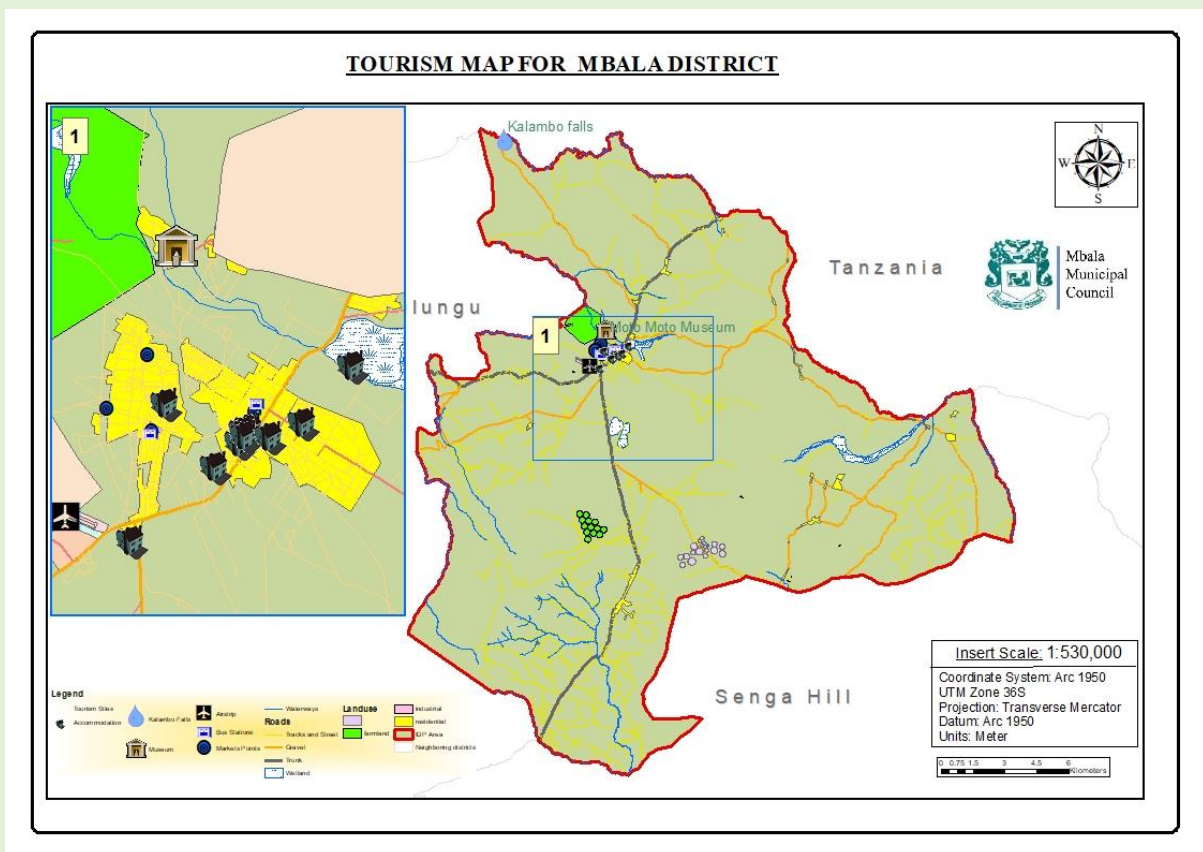
ix. **Facility Rentals:**

Renting out museum spaces for corporate events, weddings, and other private functions.

### 2.2.3.6 Tourist Sites

Understanding the diverse interests and needs of these target audience segments will enable us to tailor our exhibits, programs and outreach efforts effectively to satisfy our clients' needs. It also helps in developing marketing strategies that resonate with specific demographics and fostering a sense of community engagement. Regular feedback and audience analysis will assist us in adapting our offerings to remain relevant and accessible to the target audience.

Figure 11: Tourist Sites in Mbala District



Source: Mbala Municipal Council, 2024

### 2.2.3.7 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

Quality of service is key to the goals of the tourism sector because service provision without quality is not needed in the sector.

#### i. Monitoring and Control

Monitoring and control tools are essential for evaluating the effectiveness of museum marketing activities and ensuring that they align with the institution's goals. There are

several tools and approaches that we employ in the tourism sector in order to monitor and control our museum and tourism marketing efforts

**ii. Analytics Platforms:**

Google Analytics: Track website traffic, visitor demographics, and online engagement.

**iii. Social Media Insights:** Platforms like Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram provide analytics on post reach, engagement, and audience demographics.

**iv. Visitor Surveys and Feedback:**

Implement surveys to gather feedback from visitors regarding their experience, preferences, and suggestions. Use comment cards or online forms to collect immediate feedback on specific exhibits or programs.

Define and monitor Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) relevant to museum marketing, such as visitor numbers, membership growth, online engagement metrics, and conversion rates for marketing campaigns.

**v. Customer Relationship Management Systems:**

Use Customer Relationship Management systems to manage visitor relationships, track interactions, and analyse data to understand visitor behaviour and preferences.

**vi. Competitor Analysis:**

Regularly assess marketing strategies employed by other museums and cultural institutions to stay competitive and identify potential areas for improvement.

**vii. Budget Monitoring:**

Regularly review marketing budgets and compare actual spending with planned budgets. Assess the return on investment (ROI) for different marketing channels and campaigns.

**viii. Website Performance:**

Monitor the performance of the museum's website, including page load times, user experience, and the effectiveness of online marketing efforts.

**ix. Attendance Tracking:**

Implement systems to track and analyze tourists' attendance data for exhibits, events, and educational programs. Compare attendance figures with marketing initiatives to gauge their impact.

- x. Email Marketing Analytics:**

Use email marketing platforms to track open rates, click-through rates, and subscriber engagement. Analyse the success of email campaigns and adjust strategies accordingly.
- xi. Ad Campaign Metrics:**

For online advertising campaigns, use platforms like Google Ads or social media advertising tools to monitor the performance of ads, including impressions, click-through rates and conversions.
- xii. Heat maps and User Behaviour Analytics:**

Utilise tools that provide heat maps and analyse user behaviour on the museum's website. This can help identify popular pages, areas of interest and potential improvements.
- xiii. Project Management Tools:**

Use project management tools (*Microsoft Project*) to plan, execute and monitor marketing campaigns. These tools help teams stay organised and ensure that tasks are completed on schedule.
- xiv. Social Listening Tools:**

Monitor social media channels for mentions of the museum and track sentiment. Social listening tools help in understanding public perception and addressing any concerns or feedback.
- xv. Periodic Marketing Audits:**

Conduct regular reviews or audits of marketing strategies and campaigns to assess their success and identify areas for improvement. Regularly analysing data from these monitoring and control tools allows museum marketing teams to make informed decisions, optimise strategies and demonstrate the impact of their efforts on the institution's overall goals.

### **2.2.3.8 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over Ten Years**

#### **2.2.3.8.1 Population Change - Future Demands for service and Facilities**

The population projection for the next 10 years shows that the population for 2033 will be 228,510. In terms of surface area, Mbala is 3,346.3 km<sup>2</sup> and has a 2024 population density of 49.8/km<sup>2</sup>, while in 2033 the population density will be 68.8/km<sup>2</sup>. The increased population density will support specialised tourism services and attract tourists both local and international ones into Mbala district.

Mbala has over twenty - five (25) heritage and tourism facilities, including Moto Moto Museum, and other natural and cultural sites under the National Heritage Commission (NHCC). It is projected that in 2033 it will have all the twenty - five (25) heritage sites gazetted and protected by the government to attract over 50 000 visitors in ten years. Notwithstanding, the high population density will put a strain on tourism resources, leading to overcrowding, longer wait times, and reduced quality of visitor care especially if it is not matched with corresponding human resources. In addition, the larger population will require more specialised museum and tourism services which will be challenging to meet, especially if resources are limited.

Mbala is a predominantly youthful district. A good percentage (48.8%) of the population in the district is under the age of 15. Demand for adolescent training in various tourism related industries such as housekeeping and hospitality services, tour guiding, crafts and performing arts will be employed as a way of empowering skilled youths with income generating activities in order to ameliorate the impact of unemployment that might arise.

#### 2.2.3.8.2 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

**Table 37: Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes - Tourism Sector**

Existing Investment Programmes	Future Investment Programmes	Comments
Rehabilitation of 11 museum houses	11 museum houses are earmarked for rehabilitation	With increased population, there is growing demand for staff accommodation. The houses are old and dilapidated and needs a facelift to make them more habitable
1 museum main building to be rehabilitated	Rehabilitation of the museum	The museum is dilapidated and needs support under DMMU

Road to the Museum and other tourists sites	Government pronouncement to upgrade the main roads leading to museum to bituminous standards	The gravel roads have proved too expensive to maintain after every five years it has to undergo a resurfacing
Water and Sanitation project	Sink a bore hole at the museum and construct a new ablution block	With more visitors to the museum there will be need to improve the water supply and sanitation facilities

**2.2.3.9 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns**

Most of the District population (two thirds) live in the rural part of Mbala district. Majority of these people earn their living from peasant farming of crops like maize, beans, cassava, finger millet, ground nuts and soya beans. Despite the good crop harvest that the district enjoys, food insecurity is still experienced by few families who sell almost all their produce to the national Food Reserve Agency (FRA), milling companies and across the border in Tanzania. There has been a steady rural-urban migration in the district. This means that the urban area continues to increase in population as well as in construction. There is an increase in construction projects going on within the urban and peri-urban areas so much that most of the land in urban areas has been taken up already by houses, and now expanding into chiefs' land. The effect has been an increase in the destruction of heritage sites around town center such as the heritage building which was sold to some local church, the history of that place has been completely destroyed by the new structure which has been built there. Many heritage sites are not protected so the local people easily go there and tamper with the rich heritage of the area such as the Zombe fortification, Malwilo and Kamba or Jericho hill in Kaka area. The destruction of such important heritage sites means loss of heritage sites and posterity.

**2.2.3.10 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

**2.2.3.10.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

Construction of tourism infrastructure such as roads, guest houses and lodges will impact greatly on climate change through continued need for timber and space for construction. All the new developments will require land, from which trees will have to be cut, in addition to the trees for generating timber for roofing. This will cause a strain on the environment by causing and increasing soil erosion, affecting the water table, among others.

### 2.2.3.11 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector

#### Local and international tourist's comparisons

Table 38: Local and international tourist's comparisons

Year	Zambians		Foreigners	
	Adults	Children	Adults	Children
2022	1105	201	57	01
2023	1200	306	58	02
2024	1500	402	60	05

Source: Annual Report National Museums Board 2023

The table above is a representation of the expected flow of tourists in Mbala district from 2022 to about 2024 in the categories of local and international tourists. It is expected that the visitorship at the museum as an example will increase from 2022 to 2024. It should be noted that these statistics are expected from the museum alone. However from the other tourists' sites it is expected that if we improve on timely compilation of visitors' statistics from all the tourists' sites in the district, the numbers might go up.

There are inadequate infrastructure facilities and amenities at most of the tourist's centers. There are a few tourist facilities at Moto Moto museum, Kalambo falls and at Old Prison.

#### 2.2.3.12 Problem Analysis

Table 39: Problem Analysis for Tourism Sector

CORE ISSUES	CAUSES	EFFECTS
Inadequate tourism infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No funding to procure the same</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor delivery of outreach activities.</li> <li>Service provision compromised</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate museum infrastructure to promote museum operations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insufficient infrastructure development</li> <li>Inadequate resources to construct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of an education hall for the children who come to learn at the museum</li> <li>Inadequate research and laboratory services</li> <li>Collections compromised and may be damaged</li> </ul>
Lack of research equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No funds/resources to procure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased risk of loss of heritage due to non-</li> </ul>

		documentation of history and cultural values
Inadequate staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Not enough staff to meet with the demands of the growing district</li> </ul>	Poor quality of service to the consumers of museum and tourism services
Non-functional Ecotourism Project launched in 2018	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Second phase of the TDF not released and facilities in the project area not improved to attract new visitors</li> <li>● Local tour guides not trained since 2018</li> <li>● Homestay families not trained in customer service</li> <li>● Local craftsmen and traditional dancers not trained since 2018</li> </ul>	Poor tourism seeking behaviour due to poor demand creation activities
Inadequate computers and other accessories and Marquee tents for hire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Major modern and required equipment and accessories not procured by Head Office</li> </ul>	Compromised quality of service to the clients
Uncoordinated tourism sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Lack of tourism office</li> </ul>	Segmented and compromised tourism service provisions

## 2.2.4 SECTOR: HEALTH

### 2.2.4.1 Key Government Priorities being implemented at Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

Table 40: Policies and Plans – Health Sector

POLICY/PLAN			FOCUS AREA
2024	Medium Term	Expenditure Framework Action Plan and Budget	This is a locally developed plan by the District Health Office to guide operational expenditure for the District Health Office as well as the health facilities for the year 2024. It sets out the outputs to be achieved under each of the programmes; Malaria, Public Health, Mother and Child Health, Nursing Services, Adolescent Health, HIV, TB, Human Resource for Health, Health Systems Governance and M&E.
National Plan (NHSP)	Health Strategic	Plan (NHSP) 2022-2026	The Plan gives the district a strategic framework and direction for the health sector for the next five years, focusing at achieving the national health goals and objectives, towards attainment of targets under Sustainable Development Goal No. 3 (SDG 3) “Good health and well-being for all” and quality Universal Health Coverage (UHC). The plan benefits the district through establishing key performance indicators that the district uses in the annual action plans and performance reviews.
NHSP	M&E	Framework 2022 – 2026	The Monitoring and Evaluation Framework complements the NHSP and is meant to contribute to enhanced accountability, transparency, and efficiency in the provision of health services. It helps the district by providing a framework for measuring performance through monitoring key performance indicators for tracking progress and measuring performance in the district.
National Community Health Strategy		2022-2026	This strategy provides the guideline for the districts to use for repositioning and expanding the current cadre of frontline workers in the formal sector, and strengthen the link to the informal sector. It is designed to guide in the strengthening of community mechanisms to improve the provision of preventive, promotive and minor curative services for improved health in the district.
National Elimination	Malaria	Strategic Plan (NMESP) for 2022 to 2026.	The ambition levels of the Malaria elimination strategy, 2022-2026, is to reduce malaria related morbidity and mortality from the district level to contribute to national targets. Strategic directions for the district include lowering the burden in hotspot areas, eliminating malaria in lower hotspots

	and preventing the reintroduction of malaria transmission in malaria free health facility catchment areas.
National Malaria Monitoring and Evaluation Plan 2022-2026	The M&E plan has been developed to track, monitor and measure the aspirations of the National Malaria Elimination Strategic Plan (NMESP). It is guided by the national malaria vision of a “malaria free Zambia” and the national mission “To provide equitable access to cost-effective, high-quality health services as close to the family as possible” under the following national goals: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To reduce malaria infection, disease and death in Zambia by 2026</li> <li>• To increase the proportion of the population living in malaria free Health Facility Catchment Areas (HFCAs).</li> <li>• To maintain a malaria-free status and prevent reintroduction and importation of malaria into areas where the disease has been eliminated.</li> </ul>

## 2.2.4.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

### 2.2.4.2.1 Availability of Service

Mbala district health services provide preventive, promotive and curative Maternal, Child, Nutrition and Family Planning services and services for Malaria, TB, HIV and AIDS, STIs, Covid-19 screening and vaccination to its general population through its network of health posts, Rural Health Centres and the first level Referral Hospital. Currently, Mbala district has One (1) General Hospital, Ten (10) Health Centres, Twenty (20) Health Posts and One (1) Private Clinic. In terms of ownership, the church mission (Seventh Day Adventist) owns One (1) Health Centre (Isofu) in Lwandi Ward, while the Defence Force owns three (3). The rest are solely owned by the mainstream Government.

### Health Facilities per Ward

Table 41: Health Facilities per Ward

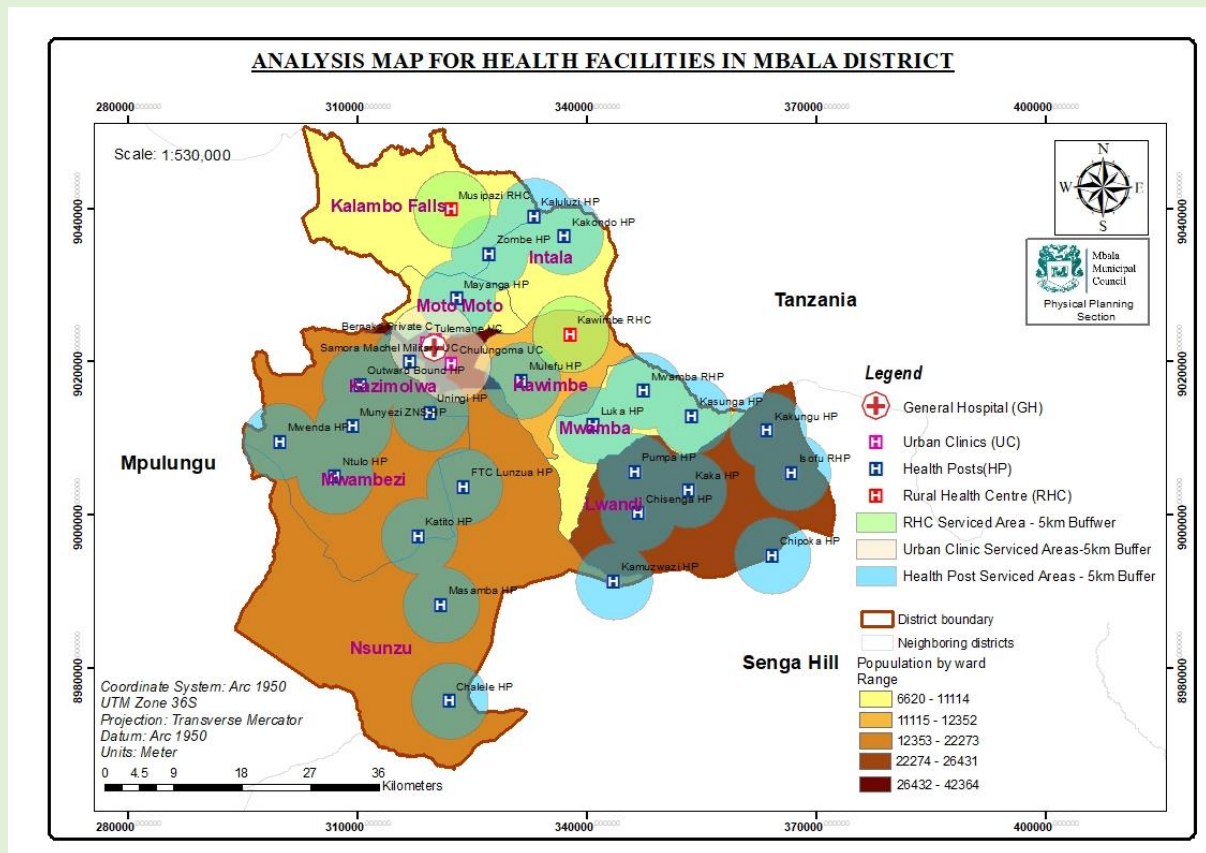
MBALA DISTRICT HEALTH FACILITIES & WARDS DISTRICT HEALTH OFFICE 2024		
S/N	WARD	No. of Facilities
1	Kazimolwa	4
2	Lwandi	6
3	Nsunzu	5
4	Mwambezi	5

5	Kawimbe	3
6	Kalambo	1
7	Mwamba	3
8	Intala	4
9	Moto Moto	1

Source: District Health Information System 2024

### Health Facilities in Mbala District

Figure 12: Health Facilities in Mbala District



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department 2024

Mbala District Health Office has no first level hospital of its own and utilises Mbala General Hospital for the provision of first level referral services. The services mainly accessed at this Hospital are laboratory, radiography, oral health services, operating theatre services, and Physiotherapy and ART services, among others. EMTCT services are provided by all the thirty-two (32) health facilities, 4 of which are within the township; Mbala General Hospital,

Chulungoma Urban, Tulemane Clinic and Bernaka private clinic. Counselling, testing and treatment services are provided at all of the 32 Health facilities.

There are three (3) registered Pharmacies in the district that provide medicines that cannot be easily found in public institutions. And there are a number of other health shops. These Pharmacies have been complementary health providers to the population that would otherwise have had it difficult without them.

The Mbala School of Nursing and Midwifery has also provided a steady stream of trained manpower that helps out with services in selected health facilities from time to time when they are on attachment as well as after they graduate and are waiting for deployment into the public service, some of them offer their services on a voluntary basis to the Government in the District and at the Hospital.

Good health is key to all forms of development in a nation. That is why the vision of the Ministry of Health is “a nation of healthy and productive people.” In the distribution and implementation of health activities, two programme areas have been highlighted and focused on, namely; Primary Health Services and Management and Support Services. Just like any other district in the province, Mbala district provides primary health care services through the thirty (30) operational health facilities. Promotive, Preventive and Curative services are the major strategies that are employed in the provision of these services. Under Primary Health Services, the district has planned a number of activities under the four major activity areas namely;

1. Health Promotion
2. Health Centre Clinical Care Services
3. Schedulable Population Services and
4. Community and Family Health Services.

Under Management and Support Service, three major activity areas are considered i.e. Performance Assessment, Technical and Administrative Support and Utility and Other Office Costs. All the primary health care services are provided by the district through all health facilities. Among them are: preventive, promotive and curative maternal, child, nutrition and family planning services and services for Malaria, TB, HIV and AIDS, STIs, Covid-19 screening and vaccination to the district general population through its network of health posts, rural health facilities and the first level referral hospital.

## District Population

Table 42: District Population by Age and Sex

Age group category	2022		2023		2024	
Children 0 – 11 Months	6464	4%	6671	4%	7338	4%
Children 12-59 Months	25855	16%	26683	16%	29351	16%
5+ Years	32319	20%	33353	20%	36689	20%
Women 15 – 49 Years	35551	22%	36689	22%	40357	22%
Total Male	79279	49.06%	81815	49.06%	89997	49.06%
Total Female	82316	50.94%	84951	50.94%	93446	50.94%
Total Population <sup>1</sup>	161595	100%	166766	100%	183443	100%
Population Growth Rate	3.2		3.2		3.2	
Expected Pregnancies	8726	5.40%	9005	5.40%	9906	5.40%

Expected Deliveries	8403	5.20%	8672	5.20%	9539	5.20%
Expected Live Births	7918	4.90%	8172	4.90%	8989	4.90%

*Source: Zambia statistical Agency 2022 final report and extrapolated at 3.2% Annual growth rate*

#### **2.2.4.2.2 Quality of Services Including Key Indicators of Performance**

Mbala district has no dedicated quarantine centre to manage outbreaks, although there is space at Tulemane Clinic being used for quarantine services in the meantime and it's not up to the required standards. The required standards are an actual space/ block meant for quarantining of patients, capacity in terms of the medical supplies and staff.

Every health facility in the district has at least one qualified staff. Nevertheless, there is still a gap because some health facilities have just that one staff. This compromises the health services if and when that staff leaves for one reason or another. There are sixty Six (66) Nurses, sixteen (16) Clinical Officers, sixteen (16) Environmental Health Officers, twenty Two (22) Community Health Assistants, eight (8) Paramedics like Laboratory Technologists and Pharmacy Staff. The District has a Rapid Response team and Epidemic Preparedness committee chaired by the District Commissioner.

The district has been struggling in the area of transport as the fleet of vehicles that it has is old and way beyond depreciation. This has had the effect of burdening the district finance through constant repairs and maintenance. As a result, the ability to function at optimum level has been affected through supervision by Programme Officers to health facilities has been limited. As well, the fleet of motorbikes in the health facilities is so old and only a few have running motorbikes because it has become extremely expensive to repair them.

The current vehicle that the District office has been improvised as both an ambulance utility vehicle, which often breaks down from time to time.

Out of the thirty - two (32) facilities, , only seven (07) facilities have motorbikes, i.e., one per facility, and the said facilities rely on the District health office to do repairs and maintenance of their motorbikes. The District health office also currently has three (03) vehicles parked, two (02) meant for ambulances, and one meant to be a utility vehicle.

The District Health Office relies on Government funding, which is sent to the grant account for programme implementation and ambulance service, as well as other stakeholders funding of programme activities directly to District Health Office (DHO) or through their own direct implementation.

In addition, the district relies on Zambia Medicines Medical Supplies Agency (ZMMSA) and other stakeholders (Global Fund, Right to Care and International Centre for AIDS Care (ICAP)) on the supply of medicines. Each of the stakeholders provide specific programme medicines to enhance service provision for the benefit of the people.

The performance of the district in some quality-of-service indicators is revealed by the Performance Assessment, Data Quality Audit and technical support visits which are undertaken to the facilities. Main areas being:-

**i. Health Management Information System (HMIS)**

Report submission by health facilities in 2023 was at 99%. The completeness in some cases was questionable as data from some facilities in some indicators was inconsistent with source documents. At some facilities, poor data capturing, storage, management and data interpretation has been a challenge.

**ii. Clinical care**

Very few health facilities conform to standards and guidelines on patient case management. This is mainly due to inadequate qualified staff in some facilities. And some health facilities only have one qualified staff member. The problem is that in the event that the qualified staff is out of station, quality of care is compromised. All of the Thirty (30) health facilities are manned by qualified staff.

The district has a Quality Assurance Team in place and is trying to revamp the same in health facilities.

**iii. Environmental health and food safety**

The quality of most Environmental health activities implemented at facilities is not up to standard because the available environmental staff were inadequate since 17 health facilities do not have environmental health staff, but instead have Community Health Assistants (CHAs), who are not fully equipped to complement environmental health work. Sometimes even the CHAs are doing more of curative services as they are, in most cases, complementing the other qualified staff at health facilities.

#### iv. **Community Health Structures**

The Government recognises the value that is derived from close cooperation with the communities. As such, it places a lot of emphasis on the functionality of the Neighbourhood Health Facility (NHC). Each health facility is advised by Health Centre Advisory Committees (HCACs). These committees are composed of nominees (Chairperson and Secretary) from the Neighbourhood Health Committees (NHCs). These key sub structures are the first point of contact with the community for the health facilities. However, evidence shows that a number of them are not active in some health facilities. The health facility staff are the secretariat to the HCAC.

#### **Mother and Child Health**

The Government places a lot of emphasis on the health of the mother and the child. It's for that reason that the Government's goal is that "No woman should die while delivering." Every health facility has dedicated services towards the mothers and would-be mothers such as antenatal care (ANC), Postnatal Care (PNC), institutional and skilled deliveries, among others. There are also services targeted towards children such as Under Five, Growth Monitoring and Promotion (GMP) and nutrition programmes.

#### **Key Performance Indicators**

**Table 43: Key Performance Indicators for Mother and Child Health**

Indicator	2021		2022		2023	
	Target	Achieved	Target	Achieved	Target	Achieved
Fully immunized coverage under 1 year	95%	82%	106	92.5%	95%	85%
% BCG coverage	100%	81.3%	100%	91%	100%	81%

% of clients accessing long-acting reversible contraceptives	10%	5%	5%	14.7%	10%	28%
% Antenatal 1st visits coverage before 14 weeks	60%	48.6%	60%	51.6%	60%	39.9%
% pregnant women Accessing 4 visits to ANC	80%	72%	80%	20.5%	80%	
Delivered by skilled personnel as a % of institutional deliveries	60%	48.8%	60%	92.4%	60%	97%
% of women attending postnatal care visit within 48hrs coverage rate.	95%	95.8%	95	85%	95%	78.6%
% HEI newborns receiving NVP at birth.	100%	95%	100	100	100%	100%
Malaria incidence-confirmed in all ages		256/1,000		344/1,000		379.8/1,000
Malaria in pregnancy (per 1000)		93.2		131.5		130.6
Male circumcision	4,049	3,883	4,140	3,025	4,231	4,819

*Source: Health Management Information System 2024*

#### **2.2.4.3.2 Quality of Services Including Key Indicators of Performance**

Quality of services is key to the goals of the health sector because service provision without quality is not needed. These are some of the issues that emanated from community engagement.

- The community members registered their concerns about the erratic availability of medicines and medical supplies. The fact that communities are sometimes sent away without medication because of unavailability of medicines does not bode well with them.
- Relatedly, there have been complaints about privacy in health facilities for pregnant women in maternity wards. Most of the health facilities do not have maternity annexes and it affects women's perception about their privacy and freedom.
- Inadequate lighting in some health facilities, especially at night, for those facilities that use solar power.
- There is inadequate furniture as well as certain medical equipment in some health facilities.

### 2.2.4.3.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over Ten Years

**Table 44: Population Change - Future Demands for service and Facilities**

	Population 2024	Population 2028	Population 2033
<b>District Total</b>	172,103	195,212	228,510

*Source Zambia Statistical agency 2022*

The population projection for the next 10 years shows that the population for 2033 will be 228,510. In terms of surface area, Mbala is 3,346.3 km<sup>2</sup> and has a 2024 population density of 49.8/km<sup>2</sup>, while in 2033 the population density will be 68.8/km<sup>2</sup>. The increased population density will support specialised healthcare services and attract experts in various fields, improving the overall quality of care. It is also easier to facilitate public health initiatives, such as Information Education Communication (IEC), vaccination campaigns and disease surveillance in a densely populated environment. Mbala has 32 health facilities, including Mbala General Hospital and Bernaka private clinic as of 2024 and it is projected that in 2033 it will have a minimum of 39.

Nevertheless, the high population density will put a strain on healthcare resources, leading to overcrowding, longer wait times, and reduced quality of care, especially if it is not matched with corresponding human resources. In addition, the larger population will require more healthcare services, which will be challenging to meet, especially if resources are limited.

Higher population density will also increase the risk of disease transmission, particularly for infectious diseases, due to the resultant agglomeration.

Mbala is a predominantly youthful district. A good percentage (48.8%) of the population in the district is under the age of 15. This shows that a number of programmes and interventions are needed for the children and adolescents, especially given the fact that adolescents are more prone to drug abuse and deviancy. Demand for adolescent health services as well as geriatric services will continue to increase.

### Utilisation Rates

**Table 45: Utilisation Rates**

Year	Total first Out-Patient Department Attendances	Total Population	Per-Capita Attendances
2021	139,071	154,494	0.9
2022	153,376	161,595	0.95
2023	171,248	166,766	1.03

*Source: Health Management Information System 2024*

The table shows that per capita attendance has been increasing from 0.9 in 2021 to 1.03 in 2023. This shows an increased burden of disease owing to the Information Education and Communication (IEC) efforts of the government and partners, leading to improved health seeking behaviour.

#### 2.2.4.3.4 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

**Table 46: Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes - Health Sector**

Existing Investment Programmes	Future Investment Programmes	Comments
2 health posts are being worked on through CDF (Uningi and Kalwanga)	1 health post has been committed under CDF (Overspill)	With increased population, there is growing demand for health services. This increases the need for health facilities.

3 maternity annexes under construction, Mutwizi and Katito, with World Vision support and Kaka with UNICEF support	Presidential pronouncement to construct maternity annexes for every health facility through CDF by 2026	With the Presidential directive about the need to have maternity annexes in every health facility, this is a priority activity
Ambulance	Presidential pronouncement to procure ambulances through CDF	The ambulance being used currently has gone past depreciation and has become extremely high maintenance cost with regular breakdowns

*Source: Mbala District Health Office, 2024*

#### **2.2.4.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns**

In terms of surface area, Mbala is 3,346.3 km<sup>2</sup> and has a population density of 49.8/km<sup>2</sup>. It is the smallest and densest district in the province. It has a 2024 population of 172,103 (ZSA 2022) extrapolated at 3.2% growth rate.

Most of the District population (two thirds) lives in the rural part of Mbala district. Majority of these people earn their living from peasant farming of Agro Crops like Maize, Beans, Cassava, Finger Millet, Ground nuts and Soya beans. Despite the good crop harvest that the district enjoys, food insecurity is still experienced by some families who sell almost all their produce to the National Food Reserve Agency (FRA), Milling Companies and across the border in Tanzania. There has been a steady rural-urban migration in the district. This means that the urban area continues to increase in population as well as in construction. There is an increase in construction projects going on within the urban and peri-urban areas so much that most of the land in urban areas has been taken up already by houses, and now expanding into chiefs' land. The effect has been an increase in the health service needs of the population covered, especially, by the urban health centers, Tulemane and Chulungoma Urban. This has seen their average Outpatient Department (OPD) per capita attendances increase from 1.01 in 2021 to 1.21 in 2023.

#### **2.2.4.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

##### **2.2.4.5.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

Construction of health infrastructure such as health facilities, maternity annexes, mothers' shelters and staff houses, water systems, will impact greatly on climate change through continued need for timber and space for construction. All the new developments will require land, from which trees for furniture will have to be cut, in addition to the trees for generating timber for roofing. This will cause a strain on the environment by causing and increasing soil erosion, affecting the water table, among others.

#### 2.2.4.5.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector

The rainy season in Mbala lasts longer from October to May. The stagnant water during the rainy season facilitates the breeding of mosquitoes. Resulting in a stretch on the provision of services in programmes such as Malaria Rapid Diagnostic Tests (RDTs), anti-malarial, and the need for indoor residual spraying (IRS) and insecticide treated nets (ITN) distribution. The Malaria disease burden remains high (379.8/1000 for 2023) in the district. The need for the commodities has been driven very high.

The increased heat that comes with climate change brings with it heat-related illnesses. Rising temperatures increase the risk of heat exhaustion, heatstroke, and cardiovascular disease and changing weather patterns can exacerbate respiratory issues like asthma and chronic pulmonary disease (CPD). Additionally, flooding and heavy rainfall can contaminate water sources, leading to an increased risk of waterborne diseases like cholera and typhoid fever.

#### 2.2.4.6 Problem Analysis for Health Sector

Table 47: Problem Analysis for Health Sector

Core Issues	Causes	Effects
Ineffective referral system	Only 1 out of the optimum 3 ambulances required is available, which is also useful.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Delayed access to advanced or emergency services</li> <li>• Increased mortality rate</li> <li>• Increased healthcare cost due to development of complications</li> </ul>

<p>Poor service delivery and outreach coverage</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate skilled human resource</li> <li>• Poor state of utility vehicles due to depreciation leading to inadequate supervisory visits</li> <li>• Inadequate in-service skills development due to reduced mentorship and technical support</li> <li>• Inadequate motorbikes. Only 7/30 health facilities</li> <li>• Power (electricity) insufficiency in health facilities</li> <li>• Few health facilities with mechanized water facilities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase mortality</li> <li>• Increased disease burden for preventable diseases</li> <li>• Unplanned pregnancies due to inadequate coverage of family planning services</li> <li>• Poor nutritional habits</li> <li>• Inefficient care to clients during the night</li> <li>• Inadequate adherence to hygiene standards</li> </ul>
<p>Increased maternal mortality</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate maternity annexes. Only 6/30 health facilities have maternity annexes</li> <li>• Insufficient infrastructure development</li> <li>• Lack of mother's waiting shelters</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased home deliveries</li> <li>• Lack of privacy for the pregnant women</li> <li>• Inadequate maternal healthcare, which compromises the quality of care for pregnant women</li> <li>• Delayed access to care, leading to complications during delivery</li> </ul>
<p>Poor health seeking behavior</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-functional Neighborhood Health Committees (NHCs) in at least 17 health facilities</li> <li>• Some health facilities to not have Safe Motherhood Action Groups (SMAGs)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor demand creation activities</li> <li>• Affects maternal health service provision through poor antenatal care (ANC) seeking behavior</li> </ul>

	because none were trained	
Poor quality of health care services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate equipment</li> <li>• Inadequate specialized Continuous Professional Development (CPD) skills</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost of accessing and provision of health service increases</li> <li>• Delay in access to service leading to complications</li> </ul>

*Source: Health Management Information System 2024*

## 2.2.5 SECTOR: EDUCATION AND SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

### 2.2.5.1 Key Government Policies, Laws and Framework

Table 48: Government Policies, Laws and Framework - Education Sector

S/N.	Policy	Priorities
1.	Educating Our Future of 1996	Cost effectiveness, equity, quality, accountability and efficiency of education
2.	Technical – Education, Vocational and Entrepreneurship Training Policy -1996	Creation of a national system of providing Technical Education, Vocational and Entrepreneurship Training (TEVET).
3.	The National Gender Policy - 2000	Recognized the need for equal and full participation of women and men at all levels of education through usage of gender responsive curriculum materials and promotion of equity of access to education
S/No.	Laws	Priorities
1.	Education Act of 2011	Aims at regulating the provision of accessible, equitable and qualitative education.
S/No.	Education Frameworks	Priorities
	Standards and Curriculum and Evaluation Guidelines of 2014	Outlines the need for Child - Friendly Schools and relevant models through a multi- sectoral collaboration among other stakeholders including relevant line Ministries and CSOs to facilitate quality service provision.

### 2.2.5.1.2 National Strategies

**Table 49: National Strategies - Health Sector**

Strategy		Priorities
1.	The Eighth National Development Plan.	In terms of education, the plan has emphasised the achievement of universal access to education as espoused by the vision 2030.
2.	Vision 2030	The Ministry of Education has taken into consideration the issues therein in defining the learner in the curriculum since the Vision spells out the kind of a citizen the country desires.
3.	Strategic Plan For The Improvement Of Learner Performance 2022 To 2026	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Leadership Management and Supervision</li> <li>- improving Teacher Preparedness</li> <li>- Strengthening Assessment</li> <li>- Improving Monitoring</li> <li>- Learner support</li> </ul>

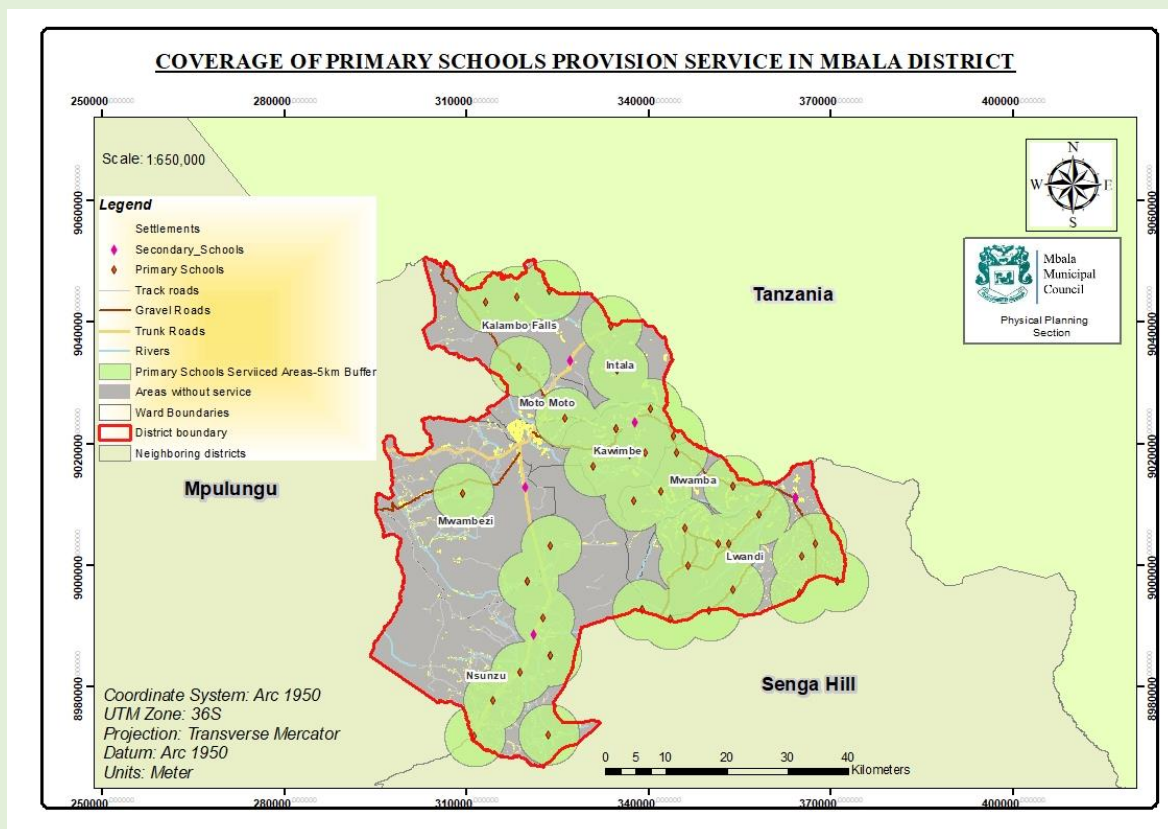
## Distribution of schools by ward.

Table 50: Distribution of Schools by Ward

Ward	ECE	Primary School	Community Schools	Secondary School	Private School	Special Unit
Lwandi	0	11	5	3	0	0
Kawimbe	0	6	1	2	0	0
Nsunzu	0	7	6	3	0	0
Motomoto	0	10	2	4	8	2
Kazimolwa	0	6	1	2	10	2
Mwambezi	0	7	3	3	0	0
Mwamba	0	7	1	1	0	0
Intala	0	9	5	1	0	0
Kalambo	0	3	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	0	66	24	19	18	4

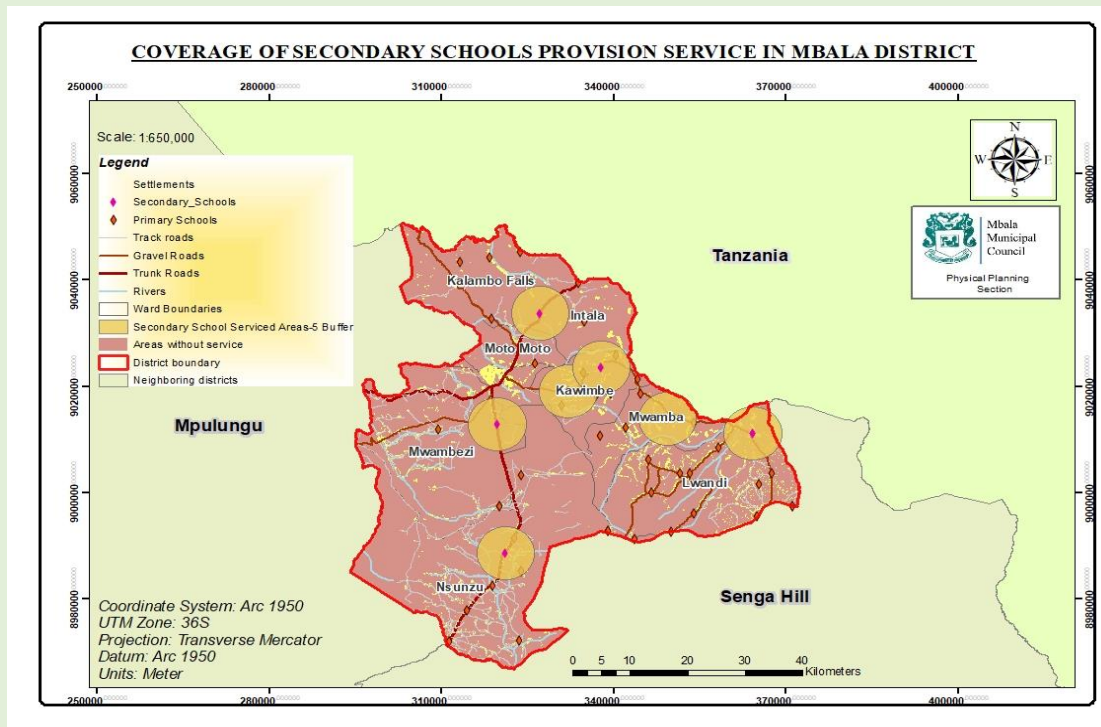
Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department

Figure 13: Location of Primary Schools in Mbala



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

Figure 14: Location of Secondary Schools in Mbala



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

### 2.2.5.2.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

The District has experienced an increase in learner enrolments for the past three years especially with the introduction of free education from ECE to Grade 12 in Primary and Day Secondary schools. The following table shows the differences in terms of enrolment between 2020 and 2023.

### Enrolment Analysis

Table 51: Enrolment Analysis in Mbala District

Level	2020 Enrolment			2023 Enrolment			DIFFERENCE			% Increase
	BOYS	GIRLS	TOTAL	BOYS	GIRLS	TOTAL	FOR BOYS	FOR GIRLS	TOTAL	PERCENTAGE
ECE	580	565	1145	1064	1214	2278	484	649	1133	50%

Primary	1276 9	1248 0	25249	1668 4	1694 3	35343	3915	4463	8378	71%
Secondary	1883	1484	3367	2855	2257	5112	972	773	1745	66%
Total	1523 2	1452 9	29761	2060 3	2041 4	42733	5371	5885	11256	

Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Report 2023

## Teacher Pupil Ratio

**Table 52: Teacher/Ratio in Mbala District**

S/No.	Grade Level	School	Standard Ratio	Actual Ratio
1.	Primary	Chalele Primary	1 To 40	1 To 64
2.	Primary	Mbala Primary	1 To 40	1 to 56
3.	Primary	Kalala Community	1 To 40	1 To 66
4.	Secondary	Luचेche Secondary	1 To 35	1 To 50

Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Report 2023

The table above shows a scenario which is a general picture in almost all schools. Hence, it can be said that the quality of education is compromised due to over enrolments in relation to the required standards of teacher pupil ratio. Most teachers in the district are forced to teach large numbers of learners in a class due to poor staffing levels and shortage of classrooms. For instance, the district has 581 classrooms against 45,174 learners and this means that the average number of learners per classroom currently is 1:55. In this case, it can be said that the current classroom pupil ratio stands at 1:55 that is at the primary section. This number is far more than the required standard ratios outlined in the table above.

### 2.2.5.1.3 International Conventions and Agreements

**Table 53: International Conventions and Agreements - Education Sector**

S/N.	Conventions/ Agreements	Priorities
01.	Education Act of 2011	Aims at regulating the provision of accessible, equitable and qualitative education.

Source: Ministry of Education Mbala 2023

## .2.5.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

### 2.2.5.2.1 Availability of Service

Mbala District has a total number of sixty-six (66) primary schools, nineteen (19) secondary schools, twenty - four (24) community schools, four (4) special units, fifty-two (52) Early Child

Hood centers, eighteen (18) private schools. Twenty - five (25) schools are in the urban area while the rest are in the rural area. The table below shows

### Enrolment/Staffing Level Analysis

**Table 54: Enrolment/Staffing Level Analysis in Mbala District**

	Female	Male	Total
Enrolment	22,419	22755	45,174
No. of Primary School Teachers	341	412	753
No. of Secondary School Teachers	286	231	517
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>1270</b>

*Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Report 2023*

The table above shows the current enrolment against the staffing levels in the District. There has been an improvement in the staffing levels to be specific at secondary section from 490 teachers in 2022 to 517 teachers in 2023 this will help improve the learner performance in the District. However, there is a challenge on the number of teachers in the primary sector as there is a need of 156 teachers to address the staffing levels of Mbala District.

Therefore it is imperative that the Ministry of Education should deploy the stated number of teachers to curb this situation in the primary sector. In addition to focus on rural schools as this where the situation is so bad for example at Chisafwa primary and Saulo Kela Primary they are only three teachers from grade one to six.

Also ensure that school infrastructure is improved in these schools for example staff accommodation to motivate the teachers to stay in these schools and provision of power in stated schools.

### Examination Performance Analysis 2020 - 2022

**Table 55: Examination Performance Analysis (2020 - 2022)**

Year	Grade 7	Grade 9	Grade 12
2020	51%	48%	51%
2021	63%	55%	66%
2022	<b>55%</b>	<b>55%</b>	<b>70%</b>

*Source: Education Standards Officer General Data Analysis Examination Report 2023*

The Ministry of Education in Mbala District has recorded significant improvement in the public examinations for grade 7, 9 and 12 as indicated in the table above. This improvement is due to improved monitoring, teacher supervision, instituting homework policy in all the 109 schools in the District to mention but a few strategies.

Due to this Mbala District Ministry of Education came out number one at grade 9 and 12 in the province. This is encouraging and what is key is to continue working hard and to work as a team always.

### Desk Distribution Analysis

**Table 56: Desk Distribution Analysis in Mbala District**

Name Of School	Available	Shortfall	Required
Secondary	2683	3109	5792
Primary	4031	4454	8485
Community	1,286	899	2185
Ece	504	646	1150
Total	8504	9108	17612

*Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Report 2023*

Currently, the District has 8504 desks available against a huge shortfall of 9108 desks and the desk pupil ratio is 1:4 against the required standard of 1:2. According to standard a double seater desk is supposed to accommodate 2 pupils but this is not what is prevailing on the ground. In some instances, learners sit on the floor especially in community schools. This is why; there is an urgent need to supply schools with desks, preferably single seater desks for secondary schools to better the quality of education in the district.

In addition teaching/learning materials are not adequate especially in newly opened Community Schools. The pupil book ratio is quite high and pegged at 1:5 but according to required standards. It is 1:1. Therefore, there is a need to plan for restocking schools with assorted books from primary to secondary schools.

## Staffing Level Analysis

**Table 57: Staffing Level Analysis in Mbala District**

Staffing Types	Female	Male	Total
Enrolment	22,419	22755	45,174
No. of Primary School Teachers	341	412	753
No. of Secondary School Teachers	286	231	517
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>643</b>	<b>1270</b>

*Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Report 2023*

## Schools with Boreholes

**Table 58: Schools with Boreholes in Mbala**

Community School	Ward
Chila Christian Orphanage	Lwandi
Itokoto Community	Intala
Kakonde	Nsunzu
Kati	Moto moto
Mila	Intala
Victor Braun	Kazimolwa

*Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023*

## Primary Schools with Boreholes

Primary School	Ward
Chalamanga Primary	Kalambo
Chilambo Primary	Kalambo

Chinenke Primary	Mwambezi
Chipoka Primary	Lwandi
Chisenga Primary	Lwandi
Chulungoma Primary	Kazimolwa
Grace Orphanage Primary	Kazimolwa
Kacheche Primary	Lwandi
Kaka Primary	Lwandi
Kakozya Primary	Mwamba
Kaluluzi Primary	Intala
Kalwanga Primary	Nsunzu
Kamyanga Primary	Kalambo
Kawama Primary	Kawimbe
Kawimbe Primary	Kawimbe
Landula Primary	Intala Ward
Lucheche Primary	Kazimolwa
Lumi Primary	Kawimbe
Masamba Primary	Nsunzu
Mfwambo Primary	Kawimbe
Ming'omba Primary	Nsunzu
Mulefu Primary	Kawimbe
Musombizi Primary	Nsunzu

Mwamba Primary	Mwamba
Mwambala Primary	Lwandi
Mwenda Primary	
Namukale Primary	Kalambo
Penza Primary	Mwamba
Pumpa Primary	Lwandi
Zombe Primary	Intala Ward

Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023

### Secondary Schools with Boreholes

Secondary School	Ward
Isanya Day Secondary	Moto-Moto
Kaka Day Secondary	Lwandi Ward
Masamba Day Secondary	Nsunzu
Mbala Boarding Secondary	Kazimolwa
Mbulu Day Secondary	Kazimolwa

Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023

### Schools with Open Wells

Table 59: Schools with Open Wells in Mbala

Community Schools	Ward	Primary Schools	Ward
Kakonde	Nsunzu	Nsangu Primary	Intala
		Musende(Kakondo) Primary	Intala
		Musipazi Primary	Kalambo
		Kaluluzi Primary	Intala

		Chilambo Primary	Kalambo
		Kalambo Falls Primary	Kalambo
		Outward Bound Primary	Mwambezi

Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023

## Schools without Water

Table 60: Schools without water in Mbala

Community	Ward
Ntungo	Mwambezi
Saulo Kela	Lwandi
Kanembo	Lwandi
Twazwane	Intala
Kalala	Motomoto
Makungu Orphanage	Mwamba
Bufwayo	Mwambezi
Kanembo	Lwandi

Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023

## Schools with Ablution Blocks/Waterborne Toilets

Table 61: Schools with Ablution Blocks/Waterborne Toilets in Mbala

Primary	Wards	Secondary	Ward
Mbala Primary	Kazimolwa	Lucheche Secondary	Kazimolwa
Chila Primary	Kazimolwa	Masamba Day Secondary	Nsunzu
Victor Braun	Kazimolwa	Mbala Central Day Secondary	Kazimolwa
Lushoto Community	Mwamba		
Mulungushi Primary	Mwambezi	Mbala Boarding Secondary	Kazimolwa
Chila Deaf Unit	Kazimolwa	Mulungushi Day Secondary	Mwambezi

Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023

## Availability of Service

Communities surrounding schools are able to identify and appreciate the education activities happening in institutions. Parents participate in school activities by making decisions through the Parent Teacher's Committees (PTCs) in Primary / Secondary Schools and School Board meetings in Grant Aided Schools for example at St. Paul's Secondary and in all the 19 secondary schools including the grant aided college St Mary's college of Education.

Additionally the existence of NGOs that are addressing different services in the Education sector are as follows:-

**Table 62: Organizations offering Education Services**

S/N	Name Of Organisation	Its Mandate	Contact
1	Campaign For Female Education / CAMFED	Advancement of Girl Child Education through provision of Bursaries and School Requisites	
2	Sight Savers	Provision of Assistive Technology For Improved Performance	
3	Reformed Open Community Schools - Rocks	Provision of Infrastructure and Teaching and Learning Materials	
4	Improved Children and Adolescent Program- ICAP	Improvement of School Retention and Progression	
5	House Hold In Distress - HID	Provision of Psychosocial Support	
6	Zambia Center for Communications Program -ZCCP	Capacity Building and Sensitizations on Gender Norms	

7	Enock Chileshe Chota. EC2	Provision of Teaching and Learning Materials Technological Support	
8	Decisive Minds	Provision of Psychosocial Support	

#### 2.2.5.4 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

Schools in the District are sparsely located, making most learners walk long distances to access the nearby school. In some cases, learners start school when they are old enough to walk long distances to school, for example 9 – 12 years. This has led to high dropout and absenteeism rates.

Members of the Community are also concerned about the following:

- ✓ Shortage of teachers
- ✓ Shortage of classroom space
- ✓ Inadequate/lack of teaching/learning materials especially in new community schools
- ✓ High cost of maintaining already existing infrastructures / Construction of infrastructure in Community Schools
- ✓ Schools are in need of furniture i.e. Desks.

#### 2.2.5.5 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years

The projected increase in population of learners in most schools in the next 10 years will

Staffing	Male	Female	Total	Shortfall
Primary	341	412	753	156
Secondary	286	231	517	93
ECE	4	27	31	35
Total	631	670	1301	284

Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Report 2023

#### Source of Power

##### Schools Connected to National Grid

Mbala District exert pressure on the demand for education service and this will lead to;

- ✓ Increased number of primary schools

- ✓ Increased number of Community Schools
- ✓ Increased number of secondary Schools

The following table tabulates the projected numbers of the increased schools in the next 10 years:

Category	Current Number Of Schools	Projected Number of Schools In The Next Ten Years
Primary	66	96
Community	24	39
Secondary	19	34

Source: Ministry of Education Annual Statistical Report 2023

### 2.2.5.6 Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

In the next ten years, the district projects to build modern infrastructure in the following categories to meet the needs of growing learner population

#### Summary of Development Programs

	Stand Alone ECE Centers	Primary Schools	Day Secondary Schools	Boarding Secondary	Community Schools	Colleges Of Education	Universities	Library	Skills Centers	Boarding Houses	Standard Sports Grounds
New Constructions	10	30	15	2	15	1	1	20	1	15	0
Maintenance and Rehabilitation	0	40	0	0	24	0	0	0	0	5	120
Completion	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>120</b>

Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023

The District only has One (1) boarding secondary school and eighteen (18) day secondary schools which are far apart on average 30 km and primary school’s learners move at-least 4.6km on average. This implies that some children in the day secondary schools are weekly boarders and cannot not manage to walk long distances on a daily basis. These schools do not have standard boarding houses and hence the need to plan at-least 15 boarding houses to cushion the deficit.

The District needs to plan for the completion of one (1) Skills Training Centre which will help build youths into better citizens. Through skills development jobs would be created in the district.

The District has one (1) grant aided tertiary training college called St. Mary’s College of Education hence the need to plan for a teacher training college under GRZ which shall help meet the needs of the District and other neighbouring Districts. The District needs a University as well so that neighbouring Districts will benefit as well this will eventually bring Educational development in the District.

## Literacy Levels

**Table 63: Literacy Levels in Mbala**

Grade	2020		2021		2022	
	%	Actual	%	Actual	%	Actual
Grade 1 to 4	2115	10%	13%	3,250	15%	4135
Grade 5 to 7	1995	12%	15%	2157	17%	
Grade 8 to 9	1028	40%	43%	1322	50%	1843
Grade 10 to 12	1165	65%	70%	1850	76%	2380

*Source: Ministry of Education Field Data 2023*

Note that from the above table the low literacy levels is more significant at lower primary level this is due inadequate teaching and learning materials, large classes, inadequate time

The school site is an important part of the educational process because schools that are well located, designed within a systematic plan, safe and operated in an efficient manner allocated for poor family and educational background.

#### **2.2.5.7 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns Contribute to the development of society.**

Since land is a scarce resource, optimal land use is a spatial necessity. Usage preferences should be planned and presented to decision makers according to criteria in relation to other developments.

Additionally, Schools in both customary and state areas have not been formalised through inventory, capture and ultimately issuance of Title. In-order to avoid encroachments on Government land, all institutions must ensure that they obtain title for the respective land which they own. Out of 109 schools in the district only one (1) grant aided primary and one (1) grant aided secondary schools have land title.

#### **2.2.5.8 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

##### **2.2.5.8.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

The construction of schools and school facilities has led to the damage of the environment through deforestation.

The loss of trees and other vegetation can cause climate change, desertification, soil erosion, fewer crops, flooding, increased greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, and a host of problems for the residents.

##### **2.2.5.8.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector**

Climate change is increasing the frequency and intensity of extreme weather events such as, floods, droughts, heat waves and wildfires .These extreme weather events are in turn disrupting schooling, precipitating learning losses, dropouts and long term impacts.

Climate change is causing massive school closures. For instance, the rigorous evidence from COVID-19 shows that, on average, a day of school closures is a day of learning lost. Further more extreme weather events threaten learning, enrolment, and the future prospects of students through both direct and indirect channels. Direct effects of climate shocks harm the quality of service delivery and classroom environment ,increasing school closures, extend the length of those school closures through the use of schools as emergence centers ,and destroy school infrastructure for example at Kamyanga Primary school a 1x2 classroom block was blown off

, Holland Kela primary school a staff house and a 1x2 CRB had their roofs blown off, Mwambala Primary 1X3 CRB roof blown off and at Isofu Primary 1x3 CRB roof blown off.

**Table 64: Education Problem Tree in Mbala**

Core Issues	Causes	Effects
Poor learner Performance	Deficit of Desks In all Schools.	Less concentration by pupils while sitting on the floor, as they spend most of the time looking for where to sit.
	Inadequate Teaching and Learning materials	Increased pupil to book ratio.
	Inadequate staff accommodation.	Teachers are not always found in school hence poor performance recorded in some schools by both teachers and learners.
	Deficit of Classroom Blocks in schools.	This will allow congestion amongst learners therefore making the learning environment not conducive.
Inefficient education standards management	Inadequate Transport i.e. one vehicle against the following sections, Planning, Human Resource, Standards to mention but a few.	Inadequate monitoring and Supervision, affecting teacher and learner performance
Increased dropout rates	Early marriages	Increase in illiteracy levels
	Religious beliefs	Increased poverty levels
	Long distance to school	

## 2.2.6 SECTOR: HOUSING AND SOCIAL SERVICES

### 2.2.6.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at A Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

**Table 65: Policy for Housing and Social Services Department**

Policy/Plan	Focus Area
<b>2024 Objective Based Budget/2021-2026 Implementation Plan</b>	This Is A Locally Developed Plan By The Local Authority To Guide Operational Expenditure For The Department Of Housing And Social Services As Well As The Recreation

	<p>Facilities For The Year 2024. It Sets Out The Outputs To Be Achieved Under Each Of The Programs Such As, Local Tourism Promotion, Public Housing, Infrastructure Development At Markets And Bus Stations, Youth And Women Empowerment Through Provision Of Trading Spaces In Markets Of Mbala District And, Land And House Empowerment To Women And Other Vulnerable Groups Through Formalization Of Unplanned Settlements.</p>
--	--

**2.2.6.2 Existing State of Development**

Housing units in informal settlements are in a poor state as these units are in unplanned areas and the materials used in the construction of these houses are not durable and not resilient to withstand climatic challenges. Majority of the settlers in the informal settlements do not have legal occupancy documents that recognise them as formal owners of their property, this disadvantages them from accessing financial services such as loans from lending institutions, access other services such as connection of water and electricity. Mbala district has not been an exception to such challenges.

**2.2.6.3 Quality of Service**

Mbala district is faced with a rise in population growth and expansion of illegal settlements like any other urban district. Therefore, to arrest the current trend there is need to formally upgrade the already existing settlements of Maround, Overspill and Chulungoma compound. The standard of services such as water, roads, electricity, streetlights, health and security is poor in these areas leading to hardships and a high cost of living.

The district needs to implement programs that upgrade illegal settlements to attain a status where service provision is easily delivered to the Communities. The number of applicants for occupancy licenses and number of occupancy licenses issued are some of the indicators used to analyze the development of illegal settlements.

**2.2.6.5 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programs**

Support to acquisition of occupancy licenses for informal settlements programs will enable upgrading of illegal settlements and will enable delivery of adequate water points such as

kiosks and sanitation, upgrading of roads, street lights and drainages, and providing waste management programs such as garbage collection.

The district has embarked on planning of new settlements that will include development of residential areas of all categories i.e. high cost, medium and low-cost to accommodate decent housing units. This project will enable for organized development of the planned settlement areas and effectively see a rise in the number of decent housing units.

#### **2.2.6.6 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector**

Unplanned settlements in most cases are affected by floods because settlers settle in areas that are prone to floods. Property damage as a result of poor infrastructure that cannot withstand floods. Outbreaks of diseases or epidemics such as cholera emanate from floods and additionally, households are affected by inadequate water supply, food shortage during such disasters caused by climate change.

#### **Planning Policies for Informal Settlements**

According to Marie Huchzermeyer and Aly Kara (2006), they have defined informal settlements as settlements of the urban poor developed through the unauthorised occupation of land, they are regarded by many as unhealthy and overcrowded blights on the urban landscape ‘squatter camps’ in common parlance. The Urban and Regional Planning Act No. 3 of 2015, stipulates the land use planning policies in informal settlements.

The Urban and Regional Planning Act No. 3 of 2015 defines informal settlements as follows: “Group of people living on land they have no legal claim to Houses of temporary, semi-permanent or permanent nature erected on land that have not formally been permitted by the planning authority and serviced by residential use under this Act or any other written law”. Clusters of housing and other infrastructure built without the formal permission of the planning authorities under this Act, any other written law or repealed Acts: or Settlements that have only temporary permission from the planning authority to occupy the settled land (Urban and Regional Planning Act, 2015). The Human and Social Development Strategic Development Area of the 8th National Development Plan addresses the need to develop human capacities, through investments and interventions in education and skills development, health and nutrition, water and sanitation. In addition, it aims at reducing poverty, inequalities and vulnerability. As such, the needs of informal settlements will be met through this Strategic Development Area. Therefore, the need for human and social development cannot be over

emphasised as is evident from the many interventions so far put in place since the launch of the 8NDP by the New Dawn Government.

The URP Act provides that a local authority may declare or may not declare an improvement area. Meaning that an informal settlement can be declared or undeclared by a local authority. This is where an improvement area is declared, a local area plan must be approved. Once the Local Area Plan is adopted the provisions in the URP Act in relation to planning application, land use and development control will apply to the improvement area (Ministry of Local Government, 2016). In terms of appropriate building and development control of informal settlements, the local authority does not intervene but upgrading of informal settlements can be implemented when the settlements grow beyond their capacities.

The URP Act under section 40 (7) provides provision for the Minister to prescribe specific requirements for planning permission and development control in informal settlements where the local plan exists (Urban and Regional Planning Act, 2015). Currently, there are no proposals for land use policies within informal settlement

### **2.2.6.8 Impact of changes anticipated over Ten Years**

#### **2.2.6.8.1 Population Change - Future Demands for more planned areas and facilities**

According to the Zambia Statistics Agency (ZSA) 2022 census population, Mbala district has a population growth rate of 3.2%.

**Table 66: Mbala District Population Growth Rate**

	<b>Population 2024</b>	<b>Population 2028</b>	<b>Population 2033</b>
<b>District Total</b>	172103	195212	228510

*Source ZSA 2022*

The population projection for the next 10 years shows that the population for 2033 will be 228,510. In terms of surface area, Mbala is 3,346.3 km<sup>2</sup> and has a 2024 population density of 49.8/km<sup>2</sup>, while in 2033 the population density will be 68.8/km<sup>2</sup>. The increased population density will negatively affect the settlement pattern of the district, unplanned areas will be more densely populated resulting in expansion of existing compounds. This vice would only be solved through upgrading of existing compounds into improvement zones.

### **Social Services**

## Markets and Bus Stations

Management of Markets and Bus Stations shall be under the control of the Local Authority having jurisdiction in the area in which they are situated as stated by the Markets and Bus Stations Act No 7 of 2007. Mbala district has 4(four) markets namely Town centre, Mbulu, Kasenga and overspill markets which are operational and 1(one) planned market at Zombe border. Mbala Municipal Council shall manage the Markets under its jurisdiction according to the market guidelines. The population projection will increase to 228,510 by 2033. This gives the current growth rate of 3.2.

## Social Facilities

**Table 67: Social Facilities in Mbala**

<b>MBALA MARKETS AND BUS STATION FACILITIES 2024</b>				
<b>S/N</b>	<b>Name Of Facility</b>	<b>No. Of Facilities</b>	<b>Capacity Of The Facility</b>	<b>Projected Capacity Of Facility In 10 Years</b>
<b>1</b>	Mbulu Market Shelter	1	35	1120
<b>2</b>	Town Center Market Shelter	2	88	2810
<b>3</b>	Overspill Market Shelter	1	30	960
<b>4</b>	Kasenga Market Shelter	1	83	2650
<b>5</b>	Mbala Main Bus Station Shops	1	8	25
<b>6</b>	Town Center Ablution Block	1	2	6
<b>7</b>	Bus Station Ablution Block	1	2	6
<b>8</b>	Kasenga Market Ablution Block	1	2	6
<b>9</b>	Mbulu Market Ablution Block	1	8	25

*Source: Mbala Municipal Council Housing and Social Services Department (2024)*

## Community Sporting

The Ministry of Youth, Sport, and Arts in Zambia plays a crucial role in promoting youth development, sports, and artistic endeavours. Its mission and responsibilities include;

- i. The Ministry of Youth, Sport, and Arts is responsible for developing and implementing programs that empower young people, promote sports, and support artistic expression.
- ii. Its mission is to facilitate the realisation of the full potential of youth, athletes, and artists while contributing to their physical and mental well-being

## Proposed Number of Sporting Facilities per Ward

Table 68: Proposed Number of Sporting Facilities in Mbala

<b>MBALA SPORTING FACILITIES 2024</b>				
<b>S/N</b>	<b>Name Of Sports Facility</b>	<b>Proposed No. Of Facilities</b>	<b>Capacity Of The Facility</b>	<b>Projected Capacity Of Facility In 10 Years</b>
1	Mbala District Sports Complex	1	2,000	6,400
2	Mwamba Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200
3	Lwandi Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200
4	Mwambezi Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200
5	Intala Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200
6	Kalambo Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200
7	Nsunzu Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200
8	Moto moto Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200

9	Kawimbe Ward Mini Sports Complex Hub	1	1,000	3,200
---	--------------------------------------	---	-------	-------

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Housing and Social Services Department (2024)

### 2.2.6.9 Consideration of the Underlying Factors Contributing to the Issues Identified

Table 69: Housing and Social Services Problem Analysis

Core Issues	Causes	Effects
a. Lack of resources to promote sustainable human settlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Authority has no finances to implement sustainability of human settlement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of basic services</li> <li>Pollution</li> <li>Overcrowding</li> <li>Poor waste management</li> </ul>
b. Lack of adequate resources to manage urbanization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No funding from Government</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spatial divide</li> <li>Marginalisation</li> <li>Slums</li> <li>Ghettoization of certain localities</li> </ul>
Lack of adequate resources to te development of decent and ble housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No funding from Government</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Substandard housing units with water leaks.</li> <li>Poor ventilation</li> <li>Congested housing units increasing the risk of airborne diseases</li> </ul>
d. Lack of resources to plan and promote equitable access to land for housing development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate land for the Local Authority. Much of the Land under traditional land owned by men due to cultural practices that disadvantage women</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Few women with land and property ownership documents</li> <li>Few women have access to land</li> </ul>
e. Lack of resources to upgrade the 3 unplanned settlements of the district	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>unding to implement the n of upgrading the ned settlements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mushrooming of compounds</li> <li>Mismatch of resources with due to increased squatter compounds</li> </ul>
f. Lack of resources to facilitate access to housing finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No funding to facilitate the access to housing finance firms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only Rich residents have access to finances and own property</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Poor people deprived the opportunity to own properties</li> </ul>
g. Decreased capacities of the Local Authorities	incapacitated workforce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Incapacitated workforce</li> </ul>
h. Lack of modern district sports facilities		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Unproductive youth population</li> <li>● Negative behavior exhibited by youths through abuse of drugs</li> </ul>
i. Inadequate market shelter facilities within the district and around the borders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Inadequate funds to construct the market shelters by council</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Increased street vending</li> <li>● Poor collection of market revenue by council</li> <li>● Untidy town</li> <li>● High cost of maintaining Central Business District</li> </ul>
m. No modern Library	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● No modern council library</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● High illiteracy levels among residents of Mbala</li> <li>● Poor reading culture by Children</li> <li>● Inadequate access to educational information.</li> </ul>
n. No council preschool classroom block	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Inadequate classroom to cater for learners at TVMI</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Over crowded room for learners</li> <li>● Poor concentration by learners</li> </ul>
o. No affordable housing units owned by the local authority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● No modern affordable houses built by council</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Limited revenue base for the Local Authority</li> </ul>
p. No local market shops built and owned by council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● No modern council shops</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Limited revenue base for the Local Authority</li> </ul>
q. No council depots and storage facilities in all the 9 wards of the district	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● No council storages and depots</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Limited revenue base for the Local Authority</li> </ul>
r. Inadequate resources to identify and market local tourism sites	tourism investment profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Lack of established tourist sites by council</li> </ul>

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Housing and Social Services Department (2024)

## **2.2.7 SECTOR: WATER AND SANITATION**

The water sector in Mbala district is the sector charged with the responsibility of ensuring the population of Mbala district has access to water supply and sanitation services. The sector comprises the Department of Water Resources Development (DWRD) and Chambeshi Water Supply and Sanitation Company (CWSSCo.) under the Ministry of Water Development and Sanitation, and the Water and Sanitation Coordinator (WatSan) under the Local Authority.

### **Department of Water Resources Development**

The Department of Water Resources Development (DWRD), under the Ministry of Water Development and Sanitation (MWDS), was established in 2016 following the abolishment of the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) which has been in existence since the 1940s. This was necessitated by the fact that some of the functions of water resources management, particularly hydrological functions that the Department of Water Affairs (DWA) was performing were given to the Water Resources Management Authority (WARMA) established by an act of Parliament No. 11 of 2011. As a result of these reforms, DWRD was created to focus on water infrastructure development, Trans-boundary water resources management and development as well as water policy guidance and development.

Mandate: to provide policy guidance on national water resource-related issues and develop both surface and groundwater resources of inland and trans-boundary water bodies to ensure adequate water resource availability and equitable access by all users for sustainable national socio-economic development.

### **Chambeshi Water Supply and Sanitation Company**

Chambeshi Water Supply and Sanitation Co. is the utility company that is responsible for water supply and sanitation services in the district.

### **Water and Sanitation Coordinator**

The District Water and Sanitation Coordinator is responsible for planning, monitoring and evaluation of activities under the National Rural Water Supply and Sanitation program within the district and ensuring sustainable operation and maintenance of water supply and sanitation infrastructure.

## 2.2.7.1 Key Government Policies, Laws and Framework

### 2.2.7.1.1 Water and Sanitation Policies

Table 70: Water and Sanitation - Policies and Priorities

S/N.	Policy	Priorities
1.	National Water and Sanitation Policy	Ensuring equitable access to clean water and sanitation services for the population, regardless of location or socioeconomic status.
2.	The National Water Policy of 2010	This policy outlines the government's strategic direction and objectives related to water resources management in the country. The policy sets out the principles, goals, and strategies for sustainable development, allocation, and use of water resources to meet the needs of various sectors while ensuring environmental protection and social equity.

Source: Ministry of Water Development and Sanitation (2024)

### 2.2.7.1.2 Government Laws

**Table 71: Government Laws - Water and Sanitation**

S/N.	Laws	Priorities
1	The Water Act	This Act lays out the rules and guidelines for how water resources in Mbala should be managed, developed, conserved, protected, and preserved. It also covers issues related to water rights, ensuring that water is used fairly and sustainably.

*Source: Ministry of Water Development and Sanitation (2024)*

### 2.2.7.1.3 National/District Strategies

**Table 72: National/District Strategies - Water and Sanitation**

S/No.	Strategy	Priorities
1.	National Urban Water Supply And Sanitation Programme 2011 - 2030	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increasing access to safe and reliable water supply services for urban residents.</li> <li>2. Improving sanitation facilities and promoting hygiene practices to reduce waterborne diseases.</li> <li>3. Enhancing the sustainability and efficiency of urban water supply and sanitation systems.</li> <li>4. Strengthening institutional capacity and governance for effective management of urban water resources.</li> <li>5. Promoting community participation and partnership in the management of water supply and sanitation services.</li> </ol>

2.	National Non-Revenue Water Management Strategy 2022 - 2026	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reducing physical losses in the water distribution system through infrastructure improvements and leakage detection and repair programs.</li> <li>2. Addressing commercial losses by improving metering, billing, and revenue collection processes.</li> <li>3. Enhancing operational efficiency and system performance of water utilities through capacity building and adoption of best practices.</li> <li>4. Promoting water conservation and sustainable management practices to minimize water wastage.</li> <li>6. Strengthening monitoring, evaluation, and reporting mechanisms to track progress and performance in Non-Revenue Water reduction efforts.</li> <li>7. Enhancing public awareness and stakeholder engagement in promoting water conservation and efficient water use.</li> </ol>
----	--	--

3.	The National Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Programme (NRWSSP) 2019 - 2030	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increasing access to clean and reliable water supply services for rural populations, with a focus on marginalized and underserved communities.</li> <li>2. Improving sanitation facilities and promoting hygiene behaviors to reduce waterborne diseases and improve public health outcomes.</li> <li>3. Enhancing the sustainability and resilience of rural water supply and sanitation systems through capacity building and infrastructure development.</li> <li>4. Strengthening community participation and ownership in the planning, implementation, and management of water and sanitation projects.</li> <li>5. Promoting gender equality and social inclusion in access to water and sanitation services, ensuring that the needs of all community members are met.</li> </ol>
4.	Ministry of Water Development and Sanitation Strategic Plan 2022 - 2026	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Improve water resource development and management</li> <li>2. Improve water supply</li> <li>3. Improve sanitation and hygiene</li> </ol>
5.	Department of Water Resources Development Strategic Plan 2023 - 2025	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Water harvesting through investment in climate smart technologies</li> <li>2. Inter and Intra – Basin Water Transfer schemes</li> <li>3. Climate resilient infrastructure development</li> <li>4. Groundwater development through investment in Wellfield studies and development, and development of production boreholes</li> <li>5. Aquifer identification, mapping and protection</li> </ol>

6.	Chambeshi Water Supply and Sanitation Strategic Plan 2021 - 2025	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To promote good corporate governance and transformational leadership in order to enhance transparency, accountability and integrity in the delivery of water supply in sanitation services.</li> <li>2. To upgrade existing infrastructure and diversify through innovation.</li> <li>3. To promote good customer service and satisfaction through increased customer coverage from the current 79% to 95%.</li> <li>4. To enhance operation and maintenance cost efficiency in order to increase cost coverage from 83% to 100% by December 2025.</li> <li>5. To enhance strategic human resource management in order to improve organization performance by 2025.</li> <li>6. To improve water quality from 98.23% to 100% by 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter of 2021.</li> <li>7. To improve delivery yourself adequate and affordable sanitation services from the current 61% to 70% and increase water coverage from 80% to 95% by December 2025.</li> <li>8. To increase and maintain 24 hours of water supply from the current 18 hours by December 2025.</li> <li>9. To enhance ICT infrastructure in order to improve operational efficiency by December 2025</li> </ol>
----	--	---

*Source: Ministry of Water Development and Sanitation*

### 2.2.7.1.4 International Conventions and Agreements

Table 73: International Conventions and Agreements - Water and Sanitation

S/N.	Conventions/Agreements	Priorities
01.	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs): SDG 6	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Universal access to safe water:</b> The goal aims to achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for everyone by 2030.</li> <li><b>2. Sanitation and Hygiene:</b> It also emphasizes improving sanitation and hygiene practices globally. Access to proper sanitation facilities is crucial for public health and environmental sustainability.</li> </ol>

Source: *sdg.un.org*

### 2.2.7.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

The population of Mbala district has been increasing exponentially over the years. This translates into an increase in water demand for various uses that range from household water supply to agricultural purposes. According to data from Chambeshi WSSCo, current water production for piped water supply in Mbala district per year is at 2,880,000m<sup>3</sup>, with 6,129 properties (public infrastructure and households) connected to piped water. This water is abstracted from Lake Chila and Lucheche stream.

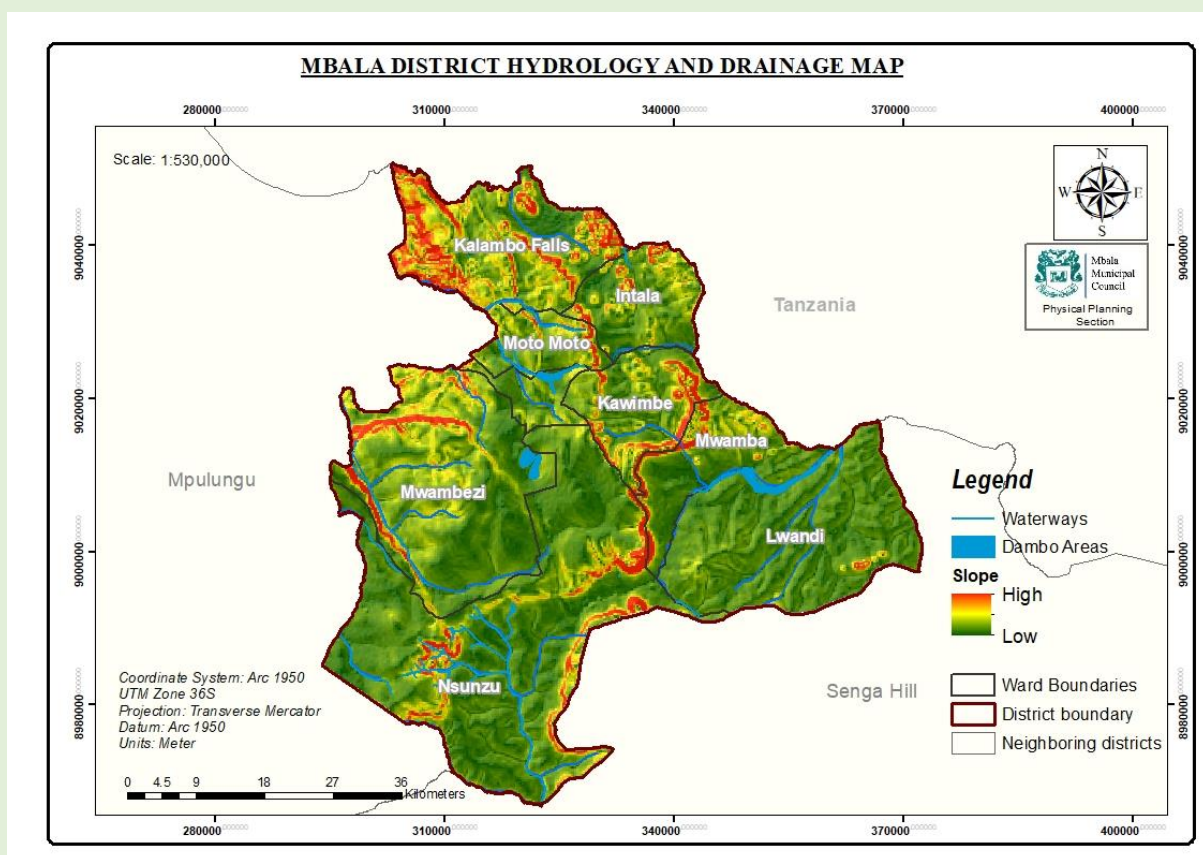
#### 2.2.7.2.1 Surface Water Infrastructure

Mbala District has a total of fourteen (14) Dams and Weirs. They are categorised into four (04) dams and ten (10) weirs. The dams include Chitindi, Mwandwizi, Kalala and Kalambo Dams. The weirs include Lucheche, Kalala, Chambeshi, Kawala, Londe, Chineke, Tutenzi, Kalambo, Mwenda, Katindili spring and Munyezi weirs. These hydraulic structures serve various purposes that include commercial and domestic water supply, irrigation of crops, source of water for livestock and aquaculture.

Routine maintenance works on these surface water infrastructures are carried out to ensure the operability and longevity of the structures. However, when the hydraulic structures are below the structural and operational standards, rehabilitation works are instituted.

The stakeholders in the water sector understand the importance of the hydraulic structures in harnessing surface water resources and the development of the socio-economic status of the district. Therefore, the need for the development and construction of more dams and weirs in the district cannot be overemphasised. This will increase agricultural productivity and will also increase access to water for households in line with Vision 2030.

**Figure 15: Hydrology Map**



*Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department*

### 2.2.7.2.2 Groundwater Infrastructure

Mbala District has four hundred and ninety-six (496) boreholes, where four hundred and forty-seven (447) are functional boreholes and forty ninety (49) are non-functional boreholes. The boreholes are spread out in all the wards in the district; however, optimal water coverage has



**Table 74: Piped water coverage in urban - Water and Sanitation**

S/N	DISTRICT POPULATION	WARD	WARD POPULATION	PROPERTIES WITH ACCESS TO PIPED WATER	WATER SUPPLIED (m <sup>3</sup> )
1	161,595	Kazimolwa	42,364	6,500	2,880,000
		MotoMoto	6,620	20	

Source: Chambeshi Water and Sanitation Co., Mbala

### 2.2.7.3.2 Rural Water Supply

According to available data, water supply coverage in rural Mbala is at 90% coverage. This translates into a population of 67,050 people who have access to clean and safe water, while those without access to water is 16,160.

The table below shows the analysis of the population and water coverage in rural areas of Mbala district.

**Table 75: Water Coverage in Rural Areas**

S/N	Ward	Population	Water Demand (M <sup>3</sup> Per Year)	No. of Boreholes	No. of Water Schemes
1	Kazimolwa	42,364	2,319,429	62	0
2	Mwamba	26,431	1,447,097	31	4
3	Mwambezi	19,025	1,041,619	50	0
4	Kalambo	11,114	608,492	24	2

5	Moto Moto	6,620	362,445	10	3
6	Intala	10,491	574,382	44	0
7	Kawimbe	12,352	676,272	47	0
8	Nsunzu	22,273	1,219,447	65	1
9	Lwandi	26,431	1,447,097	114	4

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department

### Population with Access to Piped Water

S/N	Water Points (Functional)	Piped Water Schemes	Population			Coverage
			Total Population	With Access To Water	Without Access To Water	
1	447	66	161,595	145,436	16,160	90%

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department

## Distribution of Boreholes by Ward

Table 76: Distribution of Boreholes by Ward

S/N	WARD	BOREHOLES		
		Total	Functional	Non-Functional
1	Kazimolwa	73	62	11
2	Mwamba	37	31	6
3	Mwambezi	53	50	3
4	Kalambo	27	24	3
5	MotoMoto	13	10	3
6	Intala	48	44	4
7	Kawimbe	52	47	5
8	Nsunzu	72	65	7
9	Lwandi	121	114	7

*Source: Department of Water Resources Development & Mbala Municipal Council  
Engineering Department*

### 2.2.7.3.3 Sanitation Status

According to available data, sanitation coverage is at 98% coverage for urban Mbala and 95% coverage for rural Mbala. Most of the population has access to sanitation facilities; however, a high percentage of the sanitation facilities are pit latrines. This poses a threat to groundwater through contamination with faecal matter. The construction of pit latrines needs to be monitored and properly regulated to reduce the risks of contamination of groundwater resources, because groundwater is the source of most of the water supply in the district.

**Table 77: District Sanitation Status.**

S/N	Description	Population	Sanitation		Sanitation Coverage
			With access to sanitation	Without access to sanitation	
1	Rural	108,269	102,856	5,413	95%
2	Urban	61,326	60,099	1,227	98%

*Source: Chambeshi Water Supply and Sanitation Co. & Mbala Municipal Council  
Engineering Department*

### 2.2.7.3.4 Dams and Weirs

#### *Distribution of Dams and Weirs by Ward*

**Table 78: Distribution of Dams and Weirs by Ward**

S/ N	Name	Coordinates		Ward	River / Stream	Use of Dam/Weir	Benefiting Villages	Benefiting
		Latitude	Longitude					
1	Chitindi Dam	-8.89297	31.60734	Mwamba	Saise river	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic use</li> <li>• Livestock watering</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> <li>• Fish farming</li> </ul>	4	200
2	Kalala/Isanya Dam	-8.80150	31.33810	MotoMoto	Lucheche stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Privately owned dam used for Irrigation</li> </ul>	Nil	Nil
3	Kalambo/Saise Dam	-9.07340	31.47820	Nsunzu	Kalambo river	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Privately owned dam used for Irrigation</li> </ul>	Nil	Nil

4	Mwandwizi Dam	-8.905099	31.483982	Kawimbe	Mwandwizi river	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic use</li> <li>• Livestock watering</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> <li>• Fish farming</li> </ul>	8	688
5	Chambes hi	-8.82811	31.36036	MotoMoto	Lucheche stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water Supply in the district</li> </ul>	Nil	6121
6	Chineke Weir	-8.87805	31.32014	Mwambezi	Mwambezi stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic use</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> <li>• Livestock watering</li> </ul>	1	100
7	Kalala Weir	-8.81841	31.34706	MotoMoto	Lucheche stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Privately owned weir used for Irrigation</li> </ul>	Nil	Nil
8	Kalambo Weir	-9.05826	31.47222	Nsunzu	Kalambo stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>	4	123
9	Kalipepa Weir	-9.14291	31.57562	Nsunzu	Pepa stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fish farming</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>	4	356
10	Kawala Weir	-9.14371	31.6396	Nsunzu		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fish farming</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>	1	56
11	Katindili Spring	-8.93485	31.2599	Mwambezi		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>	8	533

12	Luchech Weir	-8.83343	31.37416	MotoMot	Luchech stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic use</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>	3	150
13	Munyezi Weir	-8.95643	31.198270	Mwambezi	Munyezi stream	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic use</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>	1	96
14	Tutenzi Weir	-8.85706	31.29940	Mwambezi	Mwambezi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>	2	80

Source: Dam Surveillance Data, Department of Water Resources Development, 2022

#### 2.2.7.4 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

Despite the developments in the water sector, the sector still needs investment in developmental projects in order to increase access to the vast water resources in the district.

#### 2.2.7.5 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years

The population of Mbala district is on exponential growth. The growth in both the urban and rural population will translate into an increase in demand for water, sanitation and solid waste management services. The water sector in the district needs to invest in the development of critical infrastructure in order to meet the increase in demand and ensure that every household has access to these basic needs services.

S/N	Population 2024	Water Demand (M3/Year) 2024	Population 2034	Expected Water Demand (M3/Year) 2034
1	166,766	9,130,438.5	228,510	12,510,922.5

Source: Mbala Municipal Council

## **2.2.7.6 Population Change – Future Demand for Services and Facilities**

As the population of Mbala increases, demand for Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WASH) services exponentially increases. Population change plays a significant role in shaping the demand for water and sanitation services and facilities. Planning and investment in infrastructure, services, and sustainable practices are essential to meet the needs of growing populations while safeguarding public health and the environment.

### **2.2.7.7.1 Increased Demand for Water Resources**

- i. **Population Growth:** As the district population increases, the total water consumption rises. This includes water for drinking, cooking, cleaning, and other household uses.
- ii. **Urbanisation:** Development of the urban areas of the district attracts migration of people from the rural areas. This migration increases the urban population and therefore strains the existing water supply systems.

### **2.2.7.7.2 Pressure on Sanitation Systems**

- i. **Sewage and Waste Management:** More people generate more waste. Effective sewage treatment and waste management systems are required to handle this increase. Without proper management, there can be significant health and environmental consequences.
- ii. **Sanitation Facilities:** A growing population requires more toilets, waste disposal units, and other sanitation facilities. Ensuring access to these facilities is crucial for public health.

### **2.2.7.7.3 Infrastructure Development and Upgrades**

- i. **Expansion of Services:** New residential areas need to be connected to water supply and sanitation networks. This often involves significant investment in infrastructure, including water treatment systems and water supply pipelines.
- ii. **Upgrading Ageing Infrastructure:** The existing infrastructure experience wear and tear, therefore it needs to be upgraded in order to service the growing population.

### **2.2.7.7.4 Quality of Services**

- i. ***Water Quality***: Increased demand can affect water quality if sources are over-exploited or contaminated. Ensuring safe drinking water becomes a critical issue, necessitating stringent water quality monitoring and treatment.
- ii. ***Sanitation Standards***: High population densities can make it difficult to maintain sanitation standards, especially in informal settlements or areas lacking proper infrastructure. This can lead to outbreaks of waterborne diseases and other public health issues.

#### **2.2.7.7.5 Environmental Impacts**

- i. ***Sustainable Water Use***: Increased demand can lead to over-extraction of water resources, affecting ecosystems and reducing the availability of water for future use. Sustainable water management practices are essential to balance human needs with environmental protection.
- ii. ***Waste Disposal***: Effective treatment and disposal of wastewater are necessary to prevent environmental degradation. Poorly managed sanitation systems can lead to pollution of water bodies, soil, and other natural resources.

## 2.2.7.8 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

### 2.2.7.8.1 Existing Development Programmes

Table 79: Existing Development Programmes - Water and Sanitation

S/N	Project	Beneficiaries	Year of commencement	Completion (%)
1	Rehabilitation of Chitindi Earth-Fill Dam	1,320	2024	90
2	Drilling and Construction of 24 boreholes	3,600	2024	100

*Source: Department of Water Resources Development & Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department*

### 2.2.7.8.2 Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

Table 82: Proposed Investment and Development Programmes - Water and Sanitation

S/N	Project Type	Project	Description	Year of commencement
	New Construction	i. EU Solar PV Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Renewable solar energy technology to enhance financial and operational performance</li> </ul>	2025
		ii. Water Supply network expansion and connection of more houses to the sewer network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Putting up a new sewer network that will run from Chulungoma all the way to Lucheche treatment plant</li> </ul>	2026
		iii. New water supply network to Senga Hill under the umbrella of Chambeshi WSSCo. With support from World Vision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connection of 9000 people to water supply network through drilling of boreholes</li> </ul>	2024
		iv. Construction of Water Schemes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>water schemes to be constructed</li> </ul>	2024
		v. Construction of Ablution blocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6 Ablution blocks to be constructed</li> </ul>	2024
	Rehabilitation	1. Borehole Rehabilitation	50 boreholes to be rehabilitated	2025

*Source: Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department & Chambeshi Water and Sanitation Company*

### 2.2.7.8.3 Potential Dam sites

The Department of Water resources Development intends to construct more dams and weirs in the district to enhance harvesting of surface water. Below are the potential dam sites:

**Table 80: Potential Dam sites in Mbala District**

S/N	Code	Latitude	Longitude	Ward	Village	Stream
1	Mba01	-8.9339	31.2593	Mwambezi	Katindili	Katindili
2	Mba02	-8.68067	31.3895	Intala	Kaputu	Mwenyi
3	Mba03	-8.8835	31.55262	Kawimbe	Lombe	Lombe
4	Mba04	-9.30404	31.29596	Nsunzu	Kalulu	Kalulu
5	Mba05	-8.66855	31.41409	Intala	Musipazi	Chipoma

Source: Department of Water Resources Development

#### 2.2.7.9 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns

- i. **Rising Water Demand:** As the population grows in Mbala, the demand for water for domestic and commercial use will increase. This may strain existing water sources and infrastructure.
- ii. **Expansion of Water Supply Networks:** There will be a need to extend and upgrade water supply systems to accommodate the growing population, ensuring that all areas have access to clean water.
- iii. **Depletion of Groundwater and Surface Water:** Increased water extraction from rivers, lakes, and groundwater aquifers may lead to depletion of these sources, affecting water availability for both domestic and commercial use.
- iv. **Pollution Risks:** Higher population density and urbanisation can increase the risk of water pollution from domestic waste and agricultural runoff, compromising water quality.

### **2.2.7.9.1 Challenges in Sanitation Services**

#### **2.2.7.9.1.1 Urban and Rural Disparities**

- i. **Urban Growth and Sanitation Infrastructure:** Rapid urbanisation may result in the development of informal settlements with inadequate sanitation facilities. Ensuring access to proper sanitation services in these areas will be challenging.
- ii. **Rural Sanitation Needs:** In rural areas, there may be limited access to sanitation facilities, leading to the continued practice of open defecation, which poses health risks and environmental pollution.

#### **2.2.7.9.1.2 Infrastructure Development**

- i. **Expansion of Sanitation Facilities:** There will be a need to expand and upgrade sewage systems, toilets, and waste treatment facilities to meet the needs of the growing population. This includes constructing new latrines, septic tanks, and sewage treatment plants.
- ii. **Challenges in Maintenance and Management:** Maintaining and managing sanitation infrastructure in both urban and rural areas will be critical. Inadequate maintenance can lead to system failures and health hazards.

### **2.2.7.10 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

#### **2.2.7.10.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

The population growth exacerbates effects of climate change by increasing the demand for water resources therefore reducing the capacity of the water resources in the district. Agricultural practices such as the use of chemical fertilisers contribute to the contamination of both groundwater and surface water sources

#### **2.2.7.10.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector**

The increase in temperatures caused by climate change alters the water cycle and increases the rate of evaporation in water bodies. This implies that there is low water recharge in both surface and groundwater sources, and this will lead to reduced water production, as well as access to water for the population. This may further reduce sanitation levels therefore causing an increase in waterborne diseases.

### 2.2.7.11 Water Sector Problem Tree

Table 81: Water Sector Problem Tree in Mbala District

Core Issues	Causes	Effects
Inadequacy of water supply for a section of the population in Mbala district	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Majority of the households are not connected to the main water supply network</li> <li>Inadequate boreholes and Water Schemes in communities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>People are forced to access water from shallow wells and surface water sources which puts them at risk of water borne diseases</li> </ul>
Nonfunctional Groundwater resources infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of consistent maintenance of the infrastructure</li> <li>Ageing of the infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Households lose access to clean and safe water leaving them vulnerable to unsafe sources</li> </ul>
Dilapidated Surface water infrastructure (Dams and Weirs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of consistency in maintenance programs for the infrastructure</li> <li>Lack of rehabilitation and renovation efforts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a reduction in reservoir volume, therefore, the required volume of water to be harvested is not attained</li> <li>Community members are not able to utilise the Dams and Weirs for animal watering and irrigation</li> </ul>
Lack of Aquifer mapping data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aquifer mapping activities have not been funded</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Groundwater management is a challenge due to lack of this valuable data</li> </ul>
Groundwater recharge zones have not been identified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessment and research programmes have not been funded</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recharge zones remain unprotected and this may affect groundwater resources</li> </ul>
Poor delivery of services offered by the department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of a vehicle for the Department of Water Resources Development</li> <li>The motorbike for the Department of Water Resources Development is in a dilapidated state</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Projects are not timely supervised</li> <li>Groundwater and Sanitation infrastructure is not developed and constructed to the stipulated standards. Therefore, the infrastructure breaks down within the shortest period of time</li> </ul>

Majority of households in the urban areas are not connected to the sewer system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The sewer system infrastructure is not adequate to cater for the population</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of pit latrines increases and this may populate groundwater sources</li> </ul>
Vandalism of the water system infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure to pay water bills by customers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water losses</li> <li>Non-Revenue Water (NRW) for water utility</li> </ul>
Dilapidated water supply infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of funding/investment in water utility company</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-revenue water</li> <li>Poor water quality</li> <li>Poor service delivery by the Water Utility Company</li> </ul>
Low water storage capacities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in district population</li> <li>New client application for connection to the water supply network</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced hours of water supply</li> <li>A number of households remain unconnected to the main water supply network</li> </ul>

*Source: Department of Water Resources Development, Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department & Chambeshi Water and Sanitation Company*

## 2.2.8 SECTOR: SOCIAL WELFARE

### 2.2.8.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

#### *Government Policies, Laws and Framework*

**Table 82: Government Policies, Laws and Framework in Social Welfare**

S/N.	Policy	Priorities
1.	National Social Protection Policy (NSPP)	Poverty reduction and social inclusion
2.	Social Protection Policy Framework	Child protection and development
3.	National Poverty Reduction Strategy	Poverty reduction
4.	Gender Policy	Gender equality and women's empowerment

5.	Child Development Policy	Ensuring access to quality to early childhood education and care
S/No.	Laws	Priorities
1.	Child code Act No. 12 of 2022	Child protection and juvenile justice
2.	Vulnerable Persons Act No. 13 of 2016	Protecting vulnerable persons from neglect, abuse and exploitation
3.	Child development act No. 14 of 2016	Protecting children from abuse, neglect and exploitation
4.	Persons with disability act No. 6 of 2012	Disability inclusion in social protection programmes
5.	Disaster management Act No, 13 of 2010	Emergency response and disaster risk reduction
6.	Social Protection Act No. 13 of 2019	Social inclusion in social protection programmes

Source: *The Amended Constitution Of Zambia Act 2016 - National Assembly*

#### **Social Welfare Framework**

S/No.	Framework	Priorities
1	Social demography	Social equality in social protection programmes
2	Social Justice	Addressing poverty, inequality and discrimination
3	Social development	Economic growth and social investment

Source: *Zambia National Social Protection Policy*

## **National Strategies**

**Table 83: National Strategies in Water and Sanitation**

S/No.	Strategy	Priorities
1.	Social Cash transfer	Providing financial assistance to vulnerable households
2.	Food Assistance	Providing food assistance to vulnerable households
3.	Graduation of beneficiaries	Increased Economic empowerment ,Asset building and linkages to other services

4.	Improved child Welfare services	Child safety and parental support
5.	Improved public awareness	Education and information on social protection programmes
6.	Improved staff performance	Training and Development And Putting in Performance Management Systems
7.	Improved staffing levels	Recruitment and hiring, workforce analysis and succession plans
8.	Improved safety and protection of GBV and Human Trafficking	Provision of counselling, safe house and shelter and raise awareness

Source: Ministry of Community Development and Social Services Strategic Plan for 2023- 2026

## International Conventions and Agreements

**Table 84: International Conventions and Agreements - Water and Sanitation**

S/N.	Conventions/ Agreements	Priorities
1.	Universal declaration of human rights	Right to social security
2.	International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR)	The right to social security and protection.
3.	Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC)	The Right to social security and child protection.
4.	Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW)	Guarantee equal access to social security and protection.
5.	International Labour Organization (ILO) Conventions	Social security, income security, and maternity protection.

6.	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	Goal 1 (No Poverty) and Goal 10 (Reduced Inequalities) hence emphasising social protection.
----	--------------------------------------	---

Source: Ministry of Foreign Affairs website-2024, National Assembly of Zambia Website-2024

## 2.2.8.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

### 2.2.8.2.1 Availability of Services

A total of 11,701 households are on the Social Cash Transfer Programme under the Department of Social Welfare in Mbala district. Other department functions include Public Welfare Assistance, Child Protection, Juvenile Justice, and support for gender-based violence victims. Female beneficiary's makeup 59% of able-bodied beneficiaries, with Kazimolwa ward having the most households. Only 9.8% of beneficiaries have a disability (*refer to table 88*). This data can target specific groups, design interventions, monitor program effectiveness, and advocate for policy changes.

Table 88 summarises social cash transfer beneficiary demographics to aid program managers and stakeholders in decision making.

**Table 85: Social Cash Transfer Demographics in Mbala District**

S/n	Ward	Area	No. of Coordinating Committee	Number of Cwacs	Social Cash Transfer Beneficiaries				Total
					Male able bodied	Female able bodied	Male Disabled	Female disabled	
1	Kawimbe	Kawimbe	6	222	676	41	28	967	
2	Kazimolwa	Kazimolwa	9	420	1990	133	140	2,683	

<b>3</b>	Lwandi	Lwandi	10	385	974	76	87	2,522
<b>4</b>	Motomo to	Motomoto	4	205	816	50	57	1,128
<b>5</b>	Mwamb a	Mwamba	6	214	692	52	51	1,009
<b>6</b>	Mwambe z i	Mwambezi	6	269	674	55	41	1,039
<b>7</b>	Intala/ Kalamb o	Intala/ Kalambo	11	334	1078	76	87	1,575
<b>8</b>	Nsunzu	Nsunzu	11	406	1200	88	84	1,778
<b>Grand Beneficiary Total</b>			63	2,455	6,900	571	575	11,701

*Source: Zambia integrated social protection information system, 2024.*

Table 85 shows that female able-bodied beneficiaries outnumber males, accounting for 59% and 41% respectively. Kazimolwa ward has the most social cash transfer beneficiaries, with 47.5% having disabilities. This data can help target specific groups like women and the disabled for tailored program interventions, monitor effectiveness, and advocate for policy changes. The analysis in the table above highlights the trends and patterns as follows, Female able bodied beneficiaries outnumber male able bodied beneficiaries by 59% to 41% respectively. Most social cash transfer beneficiaries' households are in Kazimolwa ward with highest Disability Status of 47.5% of the total beneficiaries who have disabilities.

#### **2.2.8.2.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance**

Mbala District communities saw a rise in social protection program beneficiaries, with increasing enrolment from 2020 to 2023. Table 86 compares Social Cash Transfer enrolments and introduction of 2024 Emergency Cash Transfer activity.

## Social cash transfer (SCT)/ Emergency Cash Transfer (ECT) beneficiaries Enrolment Analysis

Table 86: Social cash transfer (SCT)/ Emergency Cash Transfer (ECT) beneficiaries Enrolment Analysis

Level	2020 Enrolment	2023 Enrolment	2024 Enrolment	Difference	% Increase
SCT	4,790	6,961	Not yet	2171	31 %
ECT	-	-	4670	-	

Source: Zambia Integrated Social Protection Information System 2024

### 2.2.8.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years

#### 2.2.8.3.1 Population Change – Future Demand for Services and Facilities

The 2022 census data shows Mbala district's population at 161,595, with rapid growth straining resources for lower and middle-income residents. Increased public spending is needed to fight poverty and hunger, exacerbated by long-term population growth. Social services will face more strain, especially with climate change. More social workers will be necessary in the next decade. To address this, investment in the social sector is crucial, focusing on welfare, protection and infrastructure. Public involvement in social programs has led to conflicts, with political interests sometimes influencing decisions. Marginalised groups often lack a voice in decision-making, due to limited information and differences in cultural beliefs and practices.

#### 2.2.8.3.2 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

Existing investments for social welfare include cash transfer programs, social safety nets and child and family welfare programs. Current development programs focus on poverty reduction and social protection. Some government initiatives include the National Social Protection Policy, National Youth Policy, and National Disability Policy. International organizations like the United Nations, and World Bank provide support, along with NGOs such as Home in distress (HID), Natuampane. Private sector partnerships, and volunteer programs. Funding sources include government funding, international aid, private sector funding, and community contributions.

Further, planned social protection programmes for the period in question are in the Development Framework in the appendices.

Increasing access to quality social services is a priority for the Social sector, focusing on social welfare and protection through investments in infrastructure and human resources at the district level. Initiatives include public welfare schemes, grievance management, financial literacy, and awareness campaigns on social assistance. Additional emphasis will be placed on expanding social service providers, building facilities, and enhancing services during the implementation phase.

#### **2.2.8.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns.**

Population growth necessitates more social amenities, qualified staff, and social infrastructure. Increased social protection beneficiaries require more land and road construction to reach quality services.

#### **2.2.8.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis.**

##### **2.2.8.5.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

Increasing population leads to higher demand for social services, causing construction of new infrastructure thereby leading to increased deforestation which worsens climate change.

##### **2.2.8.5.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector**

Climate change will impact the social sector by weakening social connections, hindering responses to environmental threats, and causing displacements and migrations. This will affect social and cultural identity, human health, infrastructure, and essential services like energy, food, and water supplies. It will worsen social and economic inequalities, disrupt the economy, and increase the frequency and severity of disasters. More resources will be needed to counter these impacts, potentially leading to inefficiencies in social protection programs.

#### **2.2.8.6 Problem Tree Analysis**

**Table 87: Problem Tree Analysis under Social Welfare**

<b>Core Issues</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Effects</b>
High poverty levels	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Social and economic inequality</li> <li>2. Increased inequality on social services</li> <li>3. Lack of access to technology</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced opportunities for personal growth and development</li> <li>• Overwhelming demand for social services.</li> <li>• Increased vulnerability to misinformation</li> </ul>

	<p>4. Limited resources for establishment of database infrastructure.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced civic engagement</li> <li>• Missed opportunities for data driven decision-making</li> </ul>
--	---	--

**2.2.9 SECTOR: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

The Ministry of Community Development and Social Services under the Department of Community Development is mandated to implement some of the Social Protection programs and activities which aim at improving the Livelihood of our people in our communities. These include Women empowerment services, Food Security Pack Services, Adult literacy, self-Help ventures in communities, General Community Development work encompassing cross-cutting issues such as Climate change, poverty reduction activities, HIV/AIDS, GBVs and linkages to other service providers working in a multi-sectoral approach within the District. The Department is also implementing a World Bank supported programme called Support Women and Livelihood (SWL-GEWEL) programme.

All these Social protection programmes are aimed at ensuring the protection of the most vulnerable households in our communities. Due to the weather pattern which has affected our country, we are currently implementing the Emergency Wetland sub cropping component of the Food Security Pack Programme for 2024/2025 in Mbala District. We need Key Intervention such as 1. Housing 2. Roads 3. Food Security 4. Hygiene 5. Basic health 6. Nutrition security 7. Women Empowerment 8. Literacy 9. Life skills (functional literacy) and 10. Community Development Training. We are currently working with all relevant Stakeholders such as International Organizations, Local and Faith Based organizations including Cooperating Partners to reduce poverty levels and improve their livelihood in the District.

### 2.2.9.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

The services which the Department of Community Development is providing are in table 92:

**Table 88: Services provided by Community Development.**

S/N	Name Of The Service	Sub Centre	Available Statistics	Ward
1	Women Empowerment	Kaka, Kawimbe, Mwamba, Mbala Central, Masamba, Munyezi, Kaluluzi, Zombe and Lunzua.	53 Groups in 17 Cwac's	Kazimolwa, Mwambezi, moto moto, Intala, Mwamba, Lwandi, Nsunzu, Kawimbe (8 wards) in Mbala District.
2	Village Banking	Mbala Central and Kawimbe	15	Kawimbe and Kazimolwa
3	Food Security Pack Services	Kaka, Kawimbe, Mwamba, Mbala Central, Masamba, Munyezi, Kaluluzi, Zombe and Lunzua.	2,124	Kalambo, Nsunzu, Kawimbe, Lwandi, Mwamba, Intala, Moto moto, Mwambezi and Kazimolwa. All the wards in Mbala District.
5	Support of Self-Help ventures	Kaka, Kawimbe, Mwamba, Mbala Central, Masamba, Kaluluzi, Zombe and Lunzua.	16 projects	Kalambo, Lwandi, Nsunzu, Kawimbe, Mwamba, Intala, Moto moto, Mbala Central, Mwambezi and Kazimolwa
4	Adult literacy services	Motomoto, Kawimbe and Lwandi	17 learners	Moto moto, Kawimbe and Lwandi
6	Support Women and Livelihood (GEWEL)	Lunzua, Kaluluzi, Munyezi, Masamba, Mbala Central, Mwamba, Kawimbe and Kaka	1,337	Kazimolwa, Mwambezi, moto moto, Intala, Mwamba, Lwandi, Nsunzu, Kawimbe (9 wards) in Mbala District.

Source: Department of Community Development field Data -2024

## 2.2.9.1.2 Government Policies, Laws and Framework

**Table 89: Government Policies and Framework under Social Welfare**

S/N.	Policy	Priorities
1.	National Community Development policy	The policy is helping the vulnerable groups in Mbala District to improve their livelihood through social support of food security packs and starter up capital
	<b>Community Development Frameworks</b>	<b>Priorities</b>
	The Department of Community Development is mandated to implement various Basic Social Protection Programmes (BSPP) which are aimed at protecting, promoting, and assisting the poor and vulnerable in our society. The department takes cognizance of the district's developmental context including the challenges and opportunities towards actualizing the developmental objectives. The department will continue to implement programmes aimed at improving the welfare and livelihoods of people (youths, women and men), especially the poor and vulnerable in society, including the aged and people with disability (PWD).	<p>The Department of Community development in Mbala District acknowledges the key priority issues that need attention under pillar two which is poverty and vulnerability reduction.</p> <p>The department is aware of high levels of poverty and vulnerability, which usually affect more women than men, which provide a strong justification for the need for social protection programmes in the District. In order to enable poor people to cope with present needs, the district is implementing Social Protection programmes such as Food Security Pack, Support Women Livelihood, access microfinance services (Village Banking (Soft Loan), Food Security Pack (FSP) and general community development work.</p> <p>Respecting the aforementioned social interventions, the Department of Community Development is employing various strategies with the view of attaining the developmental goals which are specific.</p>

Source: Ministry of Community Development and Social Services Strategic Plan for 2023- 2026

### 2.2.9.1.3 National Strategies

**Table 90: National Strategies for Social Welfare**

S/No.	Strategy	Priorities
1.	Women empowerment services	Village Banking and Savings Groups to women in the age group of 19 to 64 years
2.	Food Security Pack Services	Vulnerable but viable farmers who meet the selection criteria of the programme
3.	Adult literacy services	Basic literacy at District levels
4.	Self-Help ventures	Community Driven Projects Supported through recoveries
5.	Support Women and Livelihood (GEWEL)	Women in the age group of 19 to 64 years

Source: Ministry of Community Development and Social Services Strategic Plan for 2023- 2026

### 2.2.9.1.4 International Conventions and Agreements

**Table 91: International Conventions and Agreements for Social Welfare**

S/N.	Conventions/ Agreements	Priorities
01.	United Nation on the Rights of persons with Disability- 2006	This agreement helps persons with Disability in Mbala District to participate in all social protection programmes such as Food security pack programme and Support Women Livelihood (Gewel Project),

Source: United Nation on the Rights of persons with Disability- 2006

### 2.2.9.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

In order to enable poor people to cope with present needs, the department is implementing some of the Social Protection programmes such as Food Security Pack, Support Women

Livelihood, access microfinance services (Village Banking (Soft Loan), Food Security Pack (FSP) and General community development work.

S/N	Name Of The Service	Sub Centre	Available Statistics
1	Women empowerment	8 sub centres	1,337
2	Village Banking	2 sub centres	15
3	Food Security Pack Services	9 sub- centres	2,124
4	Adult literacy services	3 sub - centres	17 learners
5	Support of Self-Help ventures	7 sub- centres	16 projects
6	Support Women and Livelihood (GEWEL)	8 sub centres	1,337

Source: Department of Community Development field Data- 2024

### 2.2.9.2.1 Availability of Service

The services which the Department of Community Development in Mbala District is providing are as follows:

**Table 92: Services provided under Community Development**

S/N	Name Of The Service	Currently Available- 2024	By 2033
1	Women Empowerment	17 Cwac's	43 Cwac's
2	Village Banking	2 Cwac's	61 Cwac's
3	Food Security Pack Services	21 Cwac's	42 Cwac's
4	Adult Literacy Services	3 Cwac's	60 Cwac's
5	Support of Self-Help ventures	7 Cwac's	56 Cwac's
6	Support Women and Livelihood (GEWEL)	17 Cwac's	43 Cwac's

Source: Department of Community Development field Data -2024

### 2.2.9.2.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

Name Of The Service	Quality Of Service - 2024	By 2033
Women Empowerment	Good	Excellent
Village Banking	Average	Good

Food Security Pack Services	Good	Excellent
Adult literacy services	Fair	Good
Support of Self-Help ventures	Average	Good
Support Women and Livelihood (GEWEL)	Good	Excellent

Source: Department of Community Development field Data- 2024

### 2.2.9.2.3 Standard Area of Operation Ratio

One (01) Community Development Assistant Must cover a radius of 16 km as a set standard for a sub centre officer.

### Number of Sub Centres in Mbala District

Table 93: Number of Sub Centres in Mbala District

Name Of A Sub Centre	Available Officers	Shortfall	Required Officers
Kaka	1	Nil	Nil
Kawimbe	1	Nil	Nil
Mwamba	0	1	1
Mbala Central	0	1	1
Masamba	0	1	1
Munyezi	0	1	1
Kasesha	0	1	1
Muzipazi	0	1	1
Zombe	0	1	1
Lunzwa	0	1	1
<b>Total</b>		8	8

Source: Department of Community Development field Data -2023

The staffing levels at extension service level is poor and this is where the strength of the Department of Community Development lays. The transport situation is again in a poor state. The required number of staff at extension service is 10, we only have 2 at the moment with a balance of 8 not yet employed to fill the vacant sub centres officers.

**Table 94: Transportation Available under Community Development**

Name Of A Sub Centre	Available Transport	Shortfall	Required Motorbike
Kaka	0	1	1
Kawimbe	0	1	1
Mwamba	0	1	1
Mbala Central	0	1	1
Masamba	0	1	1
Munyezi	0	1	1
Kasesha	0	1	1
Muzipazi	0	1	1
Zombe	0	1	1
Lunzua	0	1	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>

Source: Department of Community Development field Data- 2023

We have transport at District level except for our officers at the sub-Centre level (field officers).

#### 2.2.9.2.4 Water and Sanitation

#### Community Development houses in Mbala District are connected to Mechanised Water System

**Table 95: Houses Connected to Mechanised Water System under Community Development in Mbala District**

Sub Centre Houses	Number Of Houses	Mechanised Water	Working/Not Working	Ward
Kaka	1	1	Working	Lwandi
Kawimbe	0	0	Not available	Kawimbe
Mwamba	1	1	working	Mwamba
Mbala central	0	0	Not available	Kazimolwa
Munyezi	0	0	Not available	Mwambezi
Kasesha	0	0	Not available	Intala
Muzipazi	0	0	Not available	Kalambo
Zombe	0	0	Not available	Intala

Lunzua	0	0	Not available	Nsunzu
Masamba	0	0	Not available	Nsunzu
<b>Total</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>		

Source: Department of Community Development field Data -2023

### 2.2.9.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years

In the next ten years, the population of Mbala district is likely to grow and this change in population entails change in the provision of social services to the people. There is a need to plan and reserve new areas of settlement in all the Nine Wards of Mbala District and to look into issues of Housing, Roads, Food Security, Hygiene, Basic Health, Nutrition Security, Women Empowerment, Literacy, Life skills (functional literacy) & Community Development Training.

We are looking forward to enhancing Stakeholders participation from International Organizations, Local and Faith Based organizations including our Cooperating Partners. Social protection programmes under the Department of Community Development in Mbala District will provide support to households and groups who lack sufficient capacity to generate adequate reliable income to strengthen their livelihoods. Not only that, the Government under this Department will continue providing policies and practices that protect and promote the livelihoods and welfare of people suffering from critical levels of poverty.

#### 2.2.9.3.1 Population Change – Future Demand for Services and Facilities

Due to the increase in population projected to take place in Mbala District in the next Ten years, there is a need to expand Social Protection services. This applies to all other programmes or services the department is currently providing.

#### 2.2.9.3.2 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes

Name of The Service	Currently Available- 2024	February 2033
Women Empowerment	53 Groups	200 Groups
Village Banking	15 groups	150 Groups
Food Security Pack Services	2,124 packs	6,000 packs
Adult Literacy Services	3 Classes	9 classes
Support of Self-Help ventures	7 Groups	49 Groups

Support Women and Livelihood (GEWEL)	1,337	5,250
--------------------------------------	-------	-------

Source: Department of Community Development field Data 2023

### 2.2.9.3.3 Existing Development Programmes

The programmes which are currently existing in Mbala District is as follows:

- i. Food Security Pack Programme
- ii. Support Women Livelihood (SWL-GEWEL)
- iii. Access to microfinance services (Village Banking (Soft Loan))
- iv. Village banking
- v. Women Empowerments
- vi. General community development work.

Further, refer to the Development Framework in the appendices for proposed investments.

### 2.2.9.3.4 Summary of Development Programs

The services by the Department of Community Development in Mbala District need to expand from where we are now so that a good number of our vulnerable but viable people can graduate from their poverty status to stand on their own compared to what we are providing. Illiteracy levels are high and this has had an impact on our people to compete favourably between Men and Women in the District.

- i. Communication network towers was another issue which needs to be addressed. This came out strongly during the field interaction.
- ii. Electricity in far-flung areas needs to be addressed due to the fact that children are now computers and they need electricity in rural areas.
- iii. Feeder roads need to be opened up in order to transport farming produce. The end result is selling their crops to briefcase buyers to neighbouring countries like Tanzania.
- iv. Early marriages were also prominent in the sense that girls get married at tender ages.
- v. Some pupils were affected due lack of boarding facilities and the end result is them renting houses on their own.
- vi. At community and household levels, women are in most cases restricted from participating in important decisions such as resource planning, use of family planning and access to services such as health and education. Male involvement is needed in

health services; this requires concerted efforts from all meaningful stakeholders to work in a Multi-Sectoral approach.

#### **2.2.9.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns**

The current existing trends on land use and population distribution patterns, if not checked will contribute to land degradation, to the extent that the land will no longer be able to support the growth of crops due to high utilization of chemical fertilisers and also cutting down of trees (deforestation) for establishing new farming areas and charcoal burning as an economic venture.

In respect to the above mentioned impact on land use, there is a need to mitigate the negative effects on land, the department is sensitising and providing knowledge in conservation farming. This is to ensure that vulnerable people do not perpetually rely on chemical fertilisers but to use a user-friendly approach in new methods of farming.

#### **2.2.9.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

The Department is aware of the environment and climate change. Climate change is one of the most critical challenges of our time, demanding urgent action to mitigate its impact and promote environmental sustainability. To effectively address this complex issue, the department has adopted data-driven approaches and environmental analysis which play a crucial role in informing beneficiaries to utilise agricultural and other economical practices which are not detrimental to the environment. Conservation Agriculture, supporting women Livelihood and planting of trees are encouraged to our beneficiaries.

##### **2.2.9.5.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

The people of Mbala are aware of the practices which are negatively contributing to environment and climate change such as cutting down of trees in preparation of farms to the beneficiaries under the food security pack programme. Human activities are driving large scale changes through land use. The sustained overuse of natural resources has caused unprecedented levels of environmental destruction, including the loss of ecosystems and biodiversity.

### 2.2.5.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector

Through sophisticated modelling and analysis techniques, we can evaluate the potential impacts of climate change on vulnerable ecosystems, infrastructure and human populations. Looking at the impact on human population, Vulnerable and incapacitated people in Mbala District have been affected in the way they conduct their agricultural production activities and the weather pattern has become unpredictable. Nonetheless, the information pertaining to the environment and climate change collected and communicated within the department, enables the department in the district to share information with communities and District Development Coordinating Committees (DDCC Members) to prioritise interventions and develop resilience plans to mitigate the adverse effects of climate change.

### 2.2.9.6 Community Development Problem Tree

Table 96: Community Development Problem Tree

Core issue	Causes	Effects
Poor delivery of social services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Inadequate human and financial resource</li> <li>ii. Long distance to reach beneficiaries</li> <li>iii. Inadequate support to social protection programmes in Mbala district.</li> <li>iv. Poor collaboration amongst stakeholders</li> <li>v. High Illiteracy levels</li> <li>vi. Poor adaptation to technology</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community Development Assistants will not be in constant touch with the beneficiaries on Ground</li> <li>• Duplication of work/targeting the same beneficiaries</li> <li>• Increase of Dependency syndrome by the targeted beneficiaries.</li> <li>• No efficiency in the service provided to illiterate people</li> </ul>

## 2.2.10 SECTOR: PUBLIC HEALTH DEPARTMENT

### 2.2.10.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

*Table 101: Government Policies, Laws and Framework*

S/N.	Policy	This provides for
1.	Zambia National Open Defecation Free Strategy {ZNODFS}	The strategy gives the Nation a strategic framework and direction for the Key measures to end open defecation and promote universal access to sanitation by 2030.
2.	National Solid Waste Management Strategy for Zambia.	This gives a strategic framework and direction for the management of solid waste in the Nation.
3.	National Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Programme (NRWSSP) 2019 - 2030	The policy is aimed at accelerating universal access to clean and safe water, adequate sanitation services and management of solid waste.
6.	The Zambia Environmental management Agency solid waste strategic plan 2022 – 2026	This guard provides a comprehensive road map and a guide towards sustainable, eco-friendly practices of waste management in order to safeguard the environment and health.
S/N	Laws	This provides for
o.		
1.	The Solid Waste Regulation and Management Act of 2018	Provides for the sustainable regulation and management of solid waste.
2.	Public Health Act Cap 295 of The laws of Zambia	The prevention and suppression of diseases and generally regulates all matters connected with Public health in Zambia.

### 2.2.10.1.1 National Strategies

S/No.	Strategy	Priorities
1.	Improved Health, Food And Nutrition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Strategy: Strengthen Public Health</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Disease prevention and control through priority programs such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Food safety inspections.</li> <li>-Inspection of premises.</li> <li>-Food handlers' certification.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Health education and promotion.</li> <li>● Epidemic preparedness and disease control.</li> <li>● Pest prevention and control.</li> </ul>
2.	Improved Water Supply and Sanitation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Improved access to clean and safe water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Infrastructure development. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Improve availability of water infrastructure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Water quality monitoring <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Enhance provision of adequate safe water and sanitation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3.	Improved Sanitation services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Infrastructure development. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Improve availability of sanitation infrastructure.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Solid waste management. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Enhance provision of adequate solid waste management services.</li> <li>-Expand capacity for solid waste collection and disposal.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Sanitation and hygiene promotion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Promote good sanitation and hygienic practices.</li> <li>-Pollution prevention and control.</li> <li>-Keep Zambia Clean Green and Healthy.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● Cemeteries maintenance and Funeral services.</li> <li>● Investment promotion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Solid waste franchise companies</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Source: Public health department 2024

### 2.2.10.2 Description of the Existing State of Development

The existing state of development in the District highlights several critical issues related to waste management:

#### 1. Insufficient Waste Collection Resources:

- The District has only one refuse tractor and trailer.

- This limited capacity means waste collection is restricted to the Central Business District (CBD) and a few households that subscribe to the service. Most residents resort to digging refuse pits, burning waste and non-crude or indiscriminately disposal methods
- The non-tipping design of the tractor presents additional challenges as workers manually load and offload waste, the process itself is time-consuming and labour intensive thereby failing to meet set targets.
- The inefficiency further aggravates the problem of inadequate waste collection, as it reduces the overall productivity and effectiveness of the waste management system.

**2. Inadequacy of the Dumpsite Location:**

- The current dumpsite is situated within a residential area. This poses significant health risks to the residents due to potential contamination and exposure to waste.
- It increases scavenging due to easy accessibility of the area which does not only pose a risk to them but also leads to further dispersal of waste, worsening environmental contamination and reducing the overall aesthetic appearance of the area.

**3. Financial Constraints:**

- The annual budget allocated to the institution is not sufficient.
- Due to these financial limitations, the construction of additional solid waste infrastructure is not feasible at present.

These points underline the need for more improved waste management strategies and additional funding to ensure a healthier and more sustainable environment for the District.

**2.2.10.2.1 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance**

No	Key Indicator	Indicator	Current Status
1.	Coverage of waste collection	Percentage of areas and households covered by waste collection service.	Waste collection is restricted to the Central Business District and few subscribed households.
	Frequency of waste collection	Number of times waste is collected per week in serviced areas.	Variable with some areas potentially experiencing infrequent collection due to resource constraints.

2.	Waste collection efficiency	Average time taken to collect and dispose of waste per trip.	Prolonged due to non-tipping tractors requiring manual loading and offloading.
3.	Waste disposal practices	Compliance with health and environmental regulations regarding dumpsite location and management.	Non-compliant as the dumpsite is within a residential area, posing health risks and encouraging scavenging
4.	Public satisfaction	Residents' satisfaction levels with waste management services.	Likely low due to limited coverage, inefficiency and health risks.
5.	Financial adequacy	Sufficiency of budget allocated for waste management infrastructure and operations	Inadequate preventing the construction of additional infrastructure and expansion of services.

Source: Public health department 2024

### 2.2.10.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years

No	Aspect	Anticipated Change	Impact
1.	Waste collection resources and service efficiency	Introduction of additional refuse collection equipment and modernised machinery like skip trucks, compactor trucks and more tipping tractors and trailers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved coverage and frequency of waste collection services across more/larger areas.</li> <li>Increased efficiency in waste collection.</li> <li>Reduced manual labour and quicker completion of daily tasks.</li> </ul>
2.	Dumpsite location	Relocation of the dumpsite to a non-residential area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced health risk for residents.</li> <li>Decreased scavenging.</li> <li>Improved compliance with health regulations.</li> </ul>
3.	Infrastructure development	Construction of an engineered landfill, adequate refuse bins located in strategic locations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhanced efficiency in waste handling and disposal.</li> <li>Increased recycling.</li> </ul>
4.	Public awareness and engagement	Implementation of education campaigns on waste management practices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased public awareness and participation on :</li> <li>Proper method of solid waste management and disposal.</li> <li>Discouraging the burning of waste will lead to a cleaner environment.</li> <li>sensitise the general public on how to minimise the</li> </ul>

			generation of waste by reducing, recycling, reuse
5.	Financial management	Improved budget allocation and financial management for waste services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Better funding for solid waste to improve equipment, maintenance of infrastructure and bins.</li> <li>• Ensuring sustainable service delivery.</li> </ul>
6.	Environmental impact	Adoption of environmentally friendly waste management practices.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in pollution and environmental degradation, promotion of sustainable development.</li> </ul>
7.	Public health	Enhanced waste management systems and practices.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved overall public health.</li> <li>• Reduction in waste related diseases and other health issues.</li> </ul>
8.	Development of waste management plan	Long term plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incorporation of a franchise company.</li> <li>• Improve service delivery using different innovative methods</li> <li>• Having a well-managed database of waste collection.</li> <li>• Formulation of by-Laws</li> </ul>

Source: Public health department 2024

#### 2.2.10.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns

Environmental degradation and health risks

- i. Indiscriminate disposal and other improper waste disposal methods such as digging and burning of refuse pits may lead to land degradation, soil pollution and contamination of ground water sources. This in-turn makes the land less suitable for residential and agricultural use.
- ii. Prolonged exposure to health hazards will increase the disease rates

### 2.2.10.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis

1. Land degradation
2. Water pollution
3. Air pollution
4. Biodiversity loss
5. Public health risks
6. Greenhouse gas emissions
7. Increased temperatures
8. Extreme weather
9. Water scarcity

#### 2.2.10.5.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change

1. Reduced land fertility and suitability for agricultural and residential purposes.
2. Deterioration of water quality, posing health risks to humans, animals and the ecosystem.
3. Air quality degradation, leading to respiratory problems and other health issues.
4. Loss of biodiversity and disruption of the local ecosystem.
5. High incidence of illnesses such as respiratory infections, gastrointestinal and vector-borne diseases.
6. Contribute to global warming and climate change.

#### 2.2.10.5.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector

1. More frequent infrastructure and mechanical repairs and replacements, high maintenance costs.
2. Greater demand for health interventions and mitigation strategies.
3. Reduced efficiency and reliability of waste management services.
4. Increased regulatory compliance costs and complexity.
5. Accelerated innovation and technology adoption in the sector.

#### 2.2.10.6 Problem Tree

Core Issues	Causes	Effects
Ineffective waste management system	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Resource limitation</li> <li>2. Inadequate equipment and machinery: limited refuse bins, non-tipping tractors.</li> <li>3. Insufficient funds allocated to waste management.</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health and safety risks</li> <li>• Public health issues</li> <li>• Uncollected garbage</li> <li>• Safety hazards</li> <li>• Households using refuse pits</li> <li>• Opening burning of waste and pollution.</li> </ul>

	<p>4. Inability to invest in modern waste management technology.</p> <p>5. Limited service coverage: collection primarily in the CBD and few subscribed areas</p>	
--	---	--

Source: Public health department 2024

## **2.2.11 SECTOR: FORESTS, ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

### **2.2.11.1 Key Government Priorities Being and To Be Implemented At A Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)**

S/N	Forest Policies	Purpose
1.	Forest Act , 2015	The act gives the district the guide of forest licences , establishment of community forest group, and ensure community participation in management of forestry resources
2.	National Forestry Policy of 2014	To ensure protection of the environment and sustainable development, management and utilization of natural resources for the benefit of the present and future generations.
3.	National Climate Change Policy	Provision of adaptation and mitigation measures such as tree planting and beekeeping activities targeted at minimising the impact of climate change in the district.

Source: Ministry of Green Economy and Environment

### **2.2.11.2 Description of the Existing State Of Development**

#### **2.2.11.2.1 Availability of Service**

##### **2.2.11.2.1.1 Gazetted Forest Areas**

The district manages ten (10) protected forest areas with a total hectarage of 69,219.00 covering 12.7% of the total land area of the district. These forests are all encroached and degraded to different levels. Due to non-availability of funds the department has not been able to carry out ecological monitoring and forest condition assessments. However, at national level Zambia is losing about 300,000 hectares of forests per annum (ILUA report 2014) the main tree species are *Brachystegia –Julbernardia* (miombo). The tables below show the protected forest areas

Name Of Forest Reserve	Category	P.No	Sg No	Si. No	Size In Ha	Status	Ward
<b>Kalambo</b>	National	P1	202/4	Gn.66/43	518	Intact	Kalambo
<b>Chambeshi</b>	National	P.150	214/63	Si.312/63	19,303	Heavily Encroached For Illegal Settlements And Agricultural Purposes	Nsunzu
<b>Lungu</b>	National	P.51	96/1	Si.40/64	18,939	Heavily Encroached Both Illegal Settlement And Agricultural Purposes	Kalambo
<b>Lunzua</b>	National	P.50	98/1	Si.40/60	22,986	Heavily Encroached For Agricultural Purposes	Mwambezi
<b>Lunzua Extension</b>	National	P.136	356/1	Si.41/73	1,785	Heavily Encroached For Agricultural Purpose	Mwambezi
<b>Kasisi Gorge</b>	National	P.86	396/1	Si.145/78	88	Heavily Encroached For Agricultural Purposes	Nsunzu
<b>Mbala</b>	Local	P.44	94/1	Si.107/78	1,800h	Heavily Encroached For Agricultural Purposes	Kazimolwa
<b>Chila</b>	Local	P.76	288/1	Si.53/70	2,030	Heavily Encroached For Both Settlement And Agricultural Purposes	Motomoto

<b>Samfu</b>	Local	P.59	106/1	Si.140/70	6,236	Heavily Encroached For Agricultural Purposes	Intala
<b>Total</b>	<b>10</b>				<b>69219153</b>		

*Source: Forestry Department Mbala*

#### **2.2.11.2.1.2 Community Forest Management Area (CFMA)**

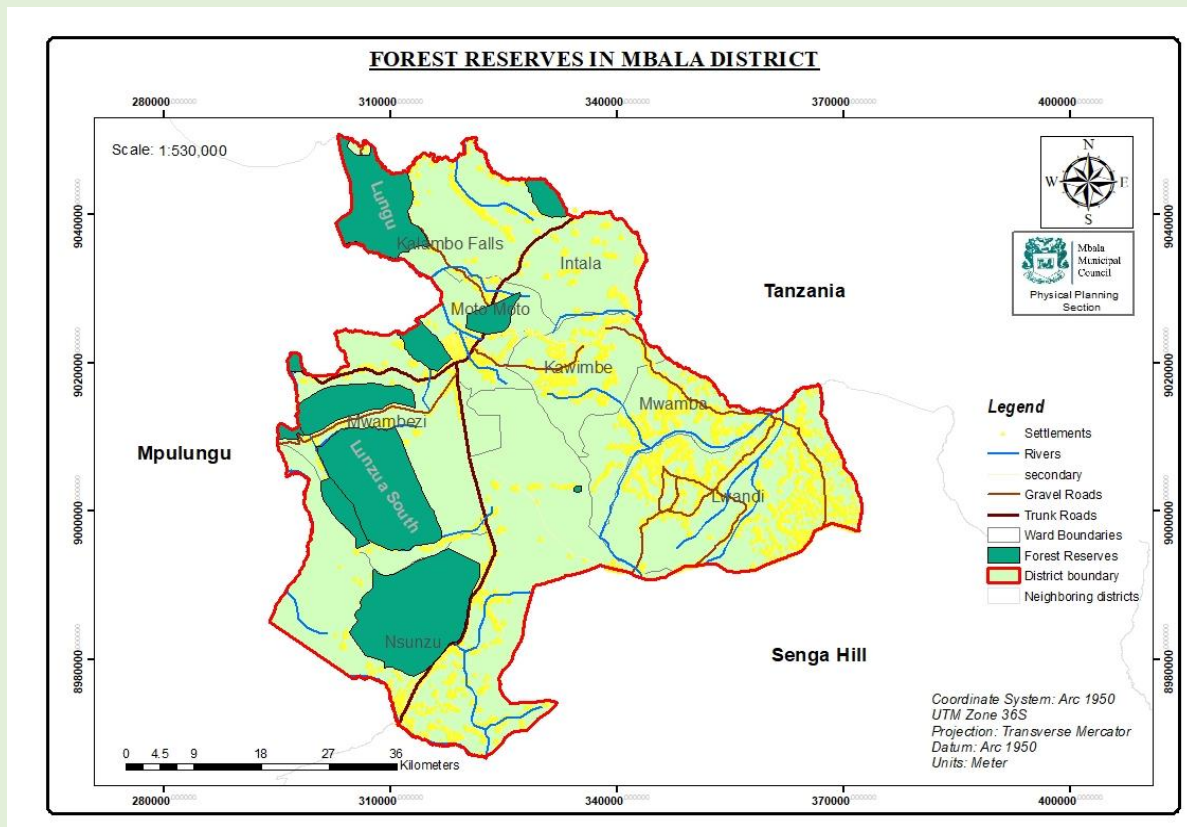
The District has two (2) community management areas, Kulolwa community forest management group (KCFMG) and Londe community forest management Group (LCFMG). Kulolwa community forestry management group has formal agreement in place with the forestry department. Londe community forest management group has reached recognition stage boundaries of the forest area are clearly defined and mapped.

#### **Community Forestry Management Area**

<b>S/N</b>	<b>Name Of Community Forest</b>	<b>Number Of Community Forest Management Area</b>	<b>No.Ha</b>	<b>Ward</b>	<b>Stage</b>
<b>1</b>	Kulolwa		1800	Intala	Implementation Of Forest Management Plan
<b>2</b>	Londe		2000	Motomoto	Recognition Stage

*Source: Mbala Forestry Department*

## Forest Reserves in Mbala District



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department

### Ungazetted Forests

These are forests which are in open areas and fall under customary land and the Local Authority called Trust and State Land (Trust land - Under Chiefs, State Land – under the Council).

### Plantation

The district has one established plantation inside Chila Local Forest with a total area of 2002 hectares for plantation expansion. From the 2002 hectares, only 2 hectares is currently stocked with Eucalyptus species regrowth. The Plantation is located along Zombe road approximately 2 km from Mbala Town. The name of the plantation is called Chila and there are two old departmental houses. These structures are in a deplorable condition. However, the two houses are occupied by one retired General Workers who was stationed at the plantation.

The threats on forests in the District range from deforestation, unsustainable charcoal production, unsustainable farming practices, illegal timber harvesting and encroachment in the protected areas. Government expectations are to enhance efforts in coordinating sustainable environmental management programmes in mitigating the environmental challenges.

## Beekeeping Enterprise

The district has seven (07) beekeeping groups established and trained in modern beekeeping techniques in four (4) wards of the district supported by Tralard project (Transforming Landscapes for Resilience and Development).

**Table showing existing beekeeping groups in the district:**

S/N	Name of Beekeeping Group	Status	Business activities	Organization supporting the group	Ward
01	Kamwazwilizye	Registered	Able to process, package and sale	Tralard	Intala
02	Ntulo	Registered	Able to process, package and sale	Tralard	Mwambezi
03	Lutundu	Registered	Able to harvest and process	Tralard	Lwandi
04	Saise	Registered	Able to produce , process , package and sale	Tralard	Moto moto
05	Mushili women	Registered	Able to produce, process, package and sale	Tralard	Kalambo
06	Uningi	Registered	Able to hang , crop, package and sale	Tralard	Nsunzu
07	New Lukundo women	Registered	Able to hang, crop, package and sale	Tralard	Nsunzu

Source: Forestry Department Mbala

### 2.2.11.3 Description of the Existing State of Development

#### 2.2.11.3.1 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

##### Staffing Levels

There is serious need to recruit forestry staff for effective management of the forest estate in the district

Sn	Position	Number Required (Standard)	Available Staff	Deficit
1	District Forestry Officer	1	0	1

<b>2</b>	Senior Forestry Technologist	1	1	0
	Forestry Technologists	1	1	0
<b>3</b>	Forestry Technician	4	0	4
<b>4</b>	Forestry Range Guard	2	1	1
<b>5</b>	Office Orderly	1	0	1
<b>6</b>	General Worker – Nursery	1	0	1
<b>7</b>	Guard	1	0	1
<b>Total</b>		11	2	9

Source: Forestry Department Mbala

### 2.2.11.3.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

Table: showing issues arising from public participation process

Name Of The Sector	Issues
Forestry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Inadequate Forest Conservation Programme</li> <li>● High Rate Of Deforestation</li> <li>● Inadequate Transport</li> <li>● Low Staffing Levels</li> <li>● Lack Of Office Block</li> <li>● Inadequate Restoration Of Degraded Areas</li> <li>● Inadequate Community Tree Nurseries</li> <li>● Increased Encroachment</li> </ul>

### 2.2.11.4 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years

The population projection for the next 10 years shows that the population for Mbala District 2033 will be 228, 510. In terms of surface area, Mbala is 3,346.3 km and has a population density of 49.8/km, while in 2033 the population density will be 68.8/km.

The average temperatures in Mbala are projected to increase, while rainfall patterns will become more unpredictable. This is expected to lead to more frequent and severe flash floods and storms in some parts of the district. These changes will exacerbate water scarcity and stress in agricultural crops.

There will be increased demand for both timber and charcoal will lead to more trees being cut down, resulting in forest cover loss and reduced biodiversity. In addition, managing forest

resources sustainably will become more challenging, requiring effective policies and practices to balance economic development and conservation goals.

The natural environment, including forest and biodiversity, will also experience stress. Changes in climate will lead to shifts in species distributions and vulnerability which are already under pressure from human activities such as deforestation.

The agricultural sector will be severely impacted such that the district will experience substantial reduction in crop yields such as maize and beans. This will threaten food security and livelihoods

The growing population in the district will drive increased demand for forest products such as timber, charcoal, honey, poles and wild fruits over the next decade, this rise in demand will coincides with

Challenges like widespread charcoal burning, human activity leading to wildfires and deforestation near ecological sensitive areas.

The housing and construction will continue to be a major driver of wood products demand, this increase in residential construction will continue to consume more wood per household.

### **2.2.11.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

#### **2.2.11.5.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

The IDP area falls under agro ecological zone III with annual rainfall ranging from 1000-1500mm. Agriculture expansion has negative impacts on the environment; the most prominent negative impact has been the conversion of forests and grasslands for agricultural use. This results in a high deforested area and has an overall impact on the rainfall pattern. In the process of clearing land for farming, huge tracts of forests are cut and burnt resulting in death of small and large organisms. Most of the organisms denatured are those that are found in the decomposition biomass and nitrogen fixing in the soil (eg bacteria)

Urbanization and infrastructure development: the urban expansion and infrastructure development will alter the natural landscape, leading to habitat loss and disruption of ecosystem

Water resources changes in land use and deforestation will affect water availability, quality and hydrological cycles, alterations in water cycles due to land use changes will exacerbate water scarcity or flooding events in some parts of the district.

In the planning areas, most farmers do not practise crop rotation as a way of fertility retention but prefer to practise shifting cultivation when a piece of land has been deemed infertile infertile due to continued usage over the years, leaving the said piece land bare and inactive.. This practice not only disturbs the local biome but can cause the land to become susceptible to erosion, land degradation, landslides due to loose soils as soils are displaced by tree cutting and floods.

The planning area on average receive normal to above normal rainfall (1000mm to 1500mm) and this has resulted in low crop yields for crops such as maize and soya beans especially in the valley areas due to flooding

Deforestation has continued to mount pressure on the environment due to high demand for land for agriculture. On the other hand Tomato and coffee commercial farmers cultivate over hectares of land, this has brought about more pressure on the environment due to high demand for strands and wood fuel which is used in curing of coffee. This has resulted in high levels of deforestation in the area.

#### 2.2.11.5.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector

Name Of The Sector	Impacts
Forestry	<p>Increased Frequency And Intensity Of Extreme Weather Events, Climate Change Will Lead To More Frequent And Severe Flush Floods And Storms Which Will Increase Tree Mortality And Disrupt Ecosystem Function.</p> <p>Climate Change Will Affect The Availability And Quality Of Forest Products Such As Timber, Fuel Wood, And Non Wood Forest Products Such Mushroom, Caterpillar And Wild Fruits Influencing Livelihoods Dependant On Forest Resources</p>

Source: Forestry Department Mbala.

**Forestry sector in the district provides a range of services:**

- i. **Forest Management:** Practices aimed at maintaining healthy forests, including reforestation, forest protection and management.
- ii. **Ecosystem Service:** Forests contribute to biodiversity conservation, carbon sequestration, water regulation and soil protection.
- iii. **Recreation:** Forests are often used for tourism, camping and outdoor activities
- iv. **Forest Rehabilitation and Restoration:** initiating projects that will rehabilitate degraded forest areas and restore ecosystem functions.
- v. **Wildlife Conservation:** protecting and conserving wildlife habitat within the forests including endangered species
- vi. **Forest Protection:** implementing fire prevention measures and managing forest fires to minimise damage and protect forest ecosystems

**Environmental Sustainability**

Core Issues	Cause	Effects
<b>Increased Deforestation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slash And Burn Agriculture Techniques (Chitemene System)</li> <li>• Charcoal Production</li> <li>• Infrastructure Development (Urbanisation)</li> <li>• Unsustainable Harvesting Methods Of Non-Wood Forest Products</li> <li>• Expansion Of Agricultural Land</li> <li>• Infrastructure Projects</li> <li>• Wildfires</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Climate Change</li> <li>• Desertification</li> <li>• Soil Erosion</li> <li>• Disruption Of Water Cycles</li> <li>• Loss Of Medicinal Resources</li> <li>• Social Conflicts</li> <li>• Increase In Greenhouse Gases In The Atmosphere</li> <li>• Loss Of Food And Habitat For Animals Which Leads To Extinction</li> <li>• Loss Of Biodiversity</li> <li>• Disruption Of The Water Cycle</li> <li>• Increase In Air Pollution</li> <li>• Landslides</li> </ul>
<b>Forest Encroachment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population Growth And Land Pressure</li> <li>• Lack Of Fertile Land</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Climate Change</li> <li>• Environmental Hazards</li> <li>• Biodiversity Decline</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High Poverty Levels</li> <li>• Infrastructure Development</li> <li>• Illegal Logging And Timber Extraction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced Ecosystem Services (Regulatory, Provisional, Supportive And Cultural Services)</li> <li>• Extinction Of Endemic Species</li> <li>• Loss Of Animal Habitats</li> <li>• Increased Carbon Emissions</li> <li>• Loss Of Cultural And Social Economic Values</li> <li>• Loss Of Resilience To Climate Change</li> </ul>
<b>Lack Of Forest Management Plan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack Of Funding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Un Effective Management Of Forest Estates</li> <li>• Un Sustainable Harvest Of Forestry Produce</li> <li>• Increased Illegal Trafficking Of Forestry Produce</li> <li>• Loss Of Forest Cover</li> </ul>
<b>Inadequate Transport</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Failure By The Ministry To Purchase Vehicles</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inefficiencies In Service Delivery</li> </ul>

Source: Forestry Department Mbala

## 2.2.12 SECTOR: TRANSPORT, COMMUNICATION AND ENERGY

This provides a concise analysis of Transport, Communication and Energy.

### 2.2.12.1 Description of the existing state of development

The foundation for Zambia's involvement in the international economy was established by the National Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Policy of 2006. As a result, sector institutions will use the national Information and Communication Technology (ICT) policy as a guide when creating sector-specific Information and Communication Technology plans and policies that will permit the use of Information and Communication Technologies in their various projects and programs. This has implications for the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The 2019 National Transport Policy seeks to strengthen the transportation sector's position as

a catalyst for the social and economic advancement of both the public and private sectors. As a result, the Integrated Development Plan will support participation of both public and private sectors in the development of sustainable transportation networks in the district and its surrounding areas.

### 2.2.12.1.1 Availability of Service

#### i. Transport

The public road network is divided into three categories, which are main roads, feeder roads, and district roads. The public road network is maintained by the Local Authority (LA) and Road development Agency (RDA). The 650 km of paved and unpaved roads in the Mbala District Road Network include bridges and culverts. About 80% of the road network is unpaved, while 20% of it is paved (see Table below). Unfortunately, certain sections of the roads are subpar especially on river and stream crossings.

*Table 8: Main and Secondary Roads in the District*

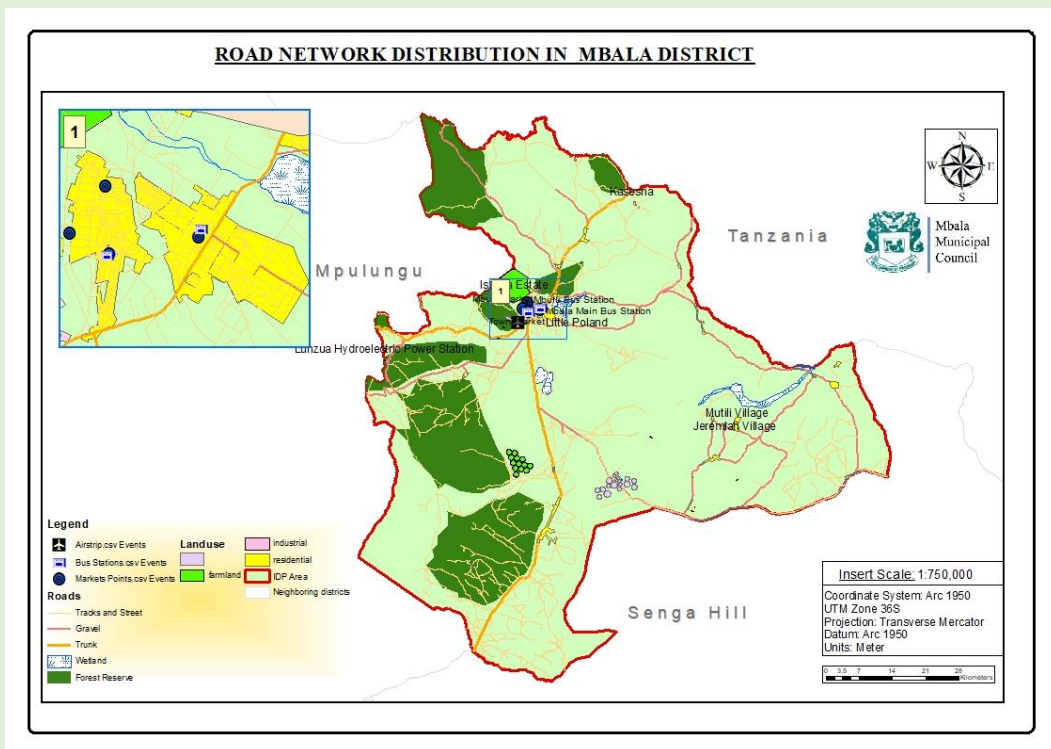
Road No.	Road Name	Length (Km)	Standard
RD4	U6-7 -Kawimbe - kazimowla	61	Gravel
RD5	Kawimbe	20	Gravel
RD6	Kawimbe – lumi border	14	Gravel
RD15	Kalambo	35	Gravel
RD16	Chipoka-chisafwa	23	Gravel
RD437	Kasende -kaseshya	13	Gravel
RD438(a)	Cairo road	3	Gravel
RD438(b)	Chulungoma	4.6	Gravel
R47	President avenue	15.5	Bituminous
R56	Mbala – Mpulungu	13.1	Bituminous
R57	Lungu avenue	0.4	Gravel
R59(NS)	Market road	5.0	Bituminous
R60(NS)	Kampompo	9.6	Bituminous
R61*	Little Poland	0.8	Bituminous
R62	Fra road	9.2	bituminous

U2	Nakonde road	80	Bituminous
U3	Allan Chelemu	4.3	Bituminous
U8*	Chalele-Chalele	11.0	Gravel
Road Partly Surveyed **GRNS	Total Feeder Road Length	224.6	Gravel/Bituminous

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department (2024)

Figure below shows some of the roads in Mbala District. The district has a few tarred roads in the township area, while the rest of the district has gravel roads. Despite some of the gravel roads being up to gravel standard, there’s need to upgrade most of the roads especially in the rural areas of the district to bituminous standard because they serve as transportation routes for agricultural produce. A good road network will contribute to the economic growth of the district.

Figure 14: Road Network in Mbala District Source:



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2023)

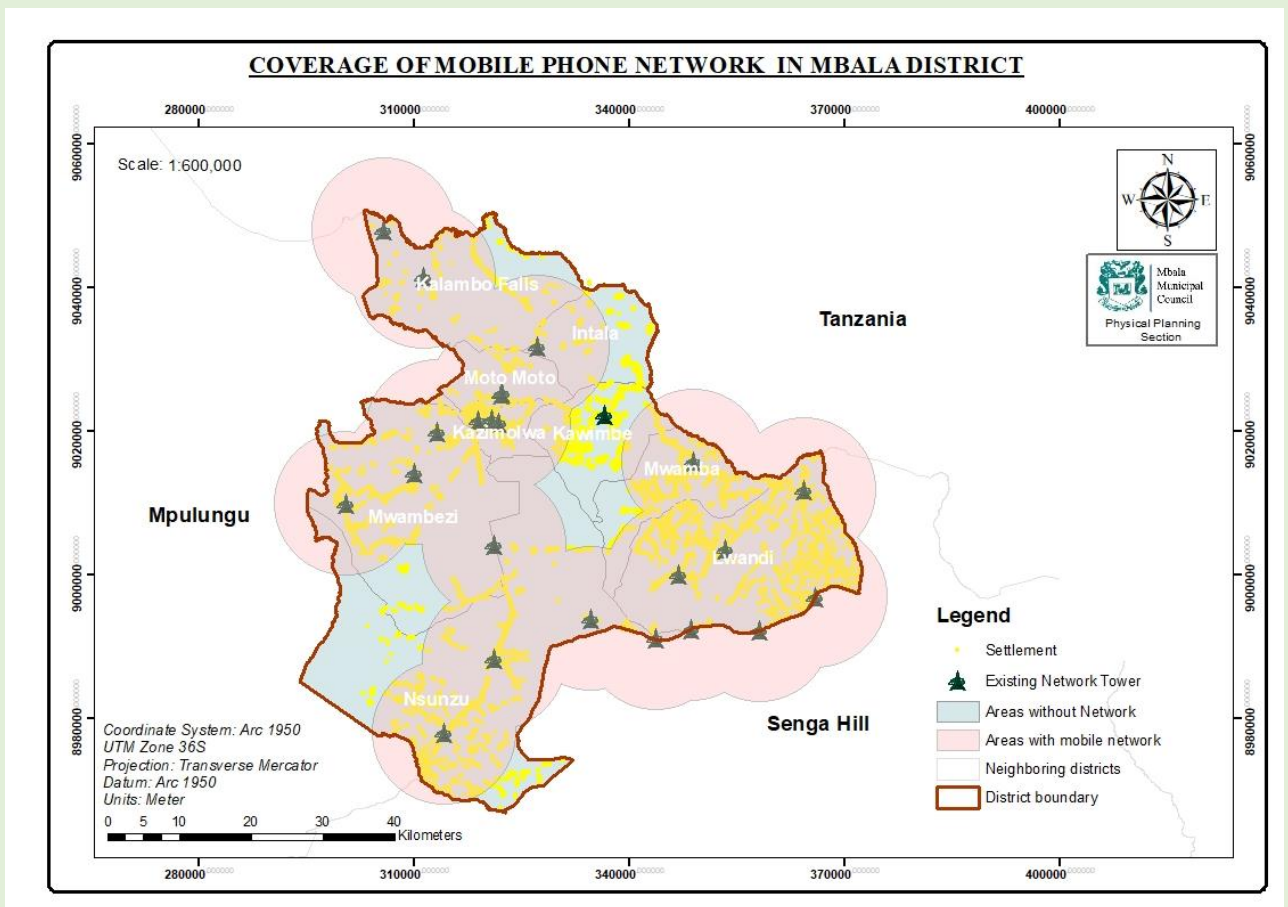
### iii. Communication

Effective communication is pivotal for the development of any district. The Zambia Postal Services (ZamPost), located in the Mbala town centre, provides postal services in Mbala District. The district benefits from seven (7) communication towers managed by Infratel Corporation Limited, facilitating mobile services. However, coverage still needs to be improved in some areas due to a lack of essential infrastructure.

The district is serviced by three mobile network providers which are Airtel, MTN, and Zamtel offering telecommunication, internet, and mobile money services. Nonetheless, certain regions still experience inconsistent or non-existent mobile network coverage. Reliable network coverage is essential for economic growth as it attracts investors who favour regions with robust connectivity.

The map below shows the coverage of mobile networks in Mbala district.

**Figure 15: Mobile Network Coverage**



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

Additionally, the district experiences intermittent radio signals from the Zambia national broadcasting corporation (ZNBC) and Radio. However, Mbala has one community radio station whose signal primarily covers the all Mbala constituency.

Reliable network coverage is crucial for economic growth, as it attracts investors who prefer areas with strong connectivity.

#### **iv. Energy**

Energy is a critical input in the socio-economic development of the Mbala district and the country at large. Mbala District is endowed with a range of renewable energy sources such as sunlight for solar energy and wind energy production due to its geographical position.

In Mbala district, the primary energy sources are the national electricity grid, solar energy, charcoal, wood, and biogas. According to available data, 30% of households are connected to the national electricity grid, while 70% rely on solar energy. Additionally, 50% of households utilize charcoal and wood as their energy sources. Although biogas is the least utilized, with only 0.1% of households using it, there is a gradual increase in its adoption for cooking purposes.

Charcoal is the most widely used energy source due to its affordability compared to alternatives like solar power and national electricity grids. However, its production is discouraged because it is environmentally harmful; it contributes to air pollution and deforestation, which can ultimately disrupt precipitation patterns and exacerbate global warming

#### **2.2.12.1.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance**

##### **i. Transport**

Peri-urban roads span a total of 322.5km, with 137.5km of these roads being bituminous and 185 km being gravel roads as shown in table below;

<b>Road No.</b>	<b>Road Name</b>	<b>Length (Km)</b>	<b>Standard</b>
RD4	U6-7 - Kawimbe - Kazimowla	61	Gravel

RD5	Kawimbe	20	Gravel
RD6	Kawimbe – Lumi border	14	Gravel
RD14	Zombe road		Gravel
RD15	Kalambo	35	Gravel
RD16	Chipoka - Chisafwa	23	Gravel
RD437	Kasende -Kaseshya		Gravel
RD438(a)	Cairo road	3	Gravel
RD438(b)	Chulungoma	4.6	Gravel
R47	President Avenue	15.5	Bituminous
R56	Mbala – Mpulungu	13.1	Bituminous
R57	Lungu Avenue	0.4	Gravel
R59(NS)	Market road	5.0	Bituminous
R60(NS)	Kampompo	9.6	Bituminous
R61*	Little Poland	50.0	Bituminous
R62	Food Reserve Agency road	9.2	bituminous
U2	Nakonde road	14.7	Gravel
U3	Allan chelem	4.3	Bituminous

U8*	Chalele-Chalele	11.0	Gravel
Road Partly Surveyed **GRNS	Total Feeder Road Length	330	Gravel/Bituminous

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department (2024)

The Mbala District is a beneficiary of the Mbala-Kasama, Mbala-Mpulungu, and Mbala-Nakonde bituminous roads, with 20% of the total stretch in poor condition and 80% in good condition.

#### a. Feeder Roads

The significance of feeder roads cannot be overstated, as they serve as essential connectors between farmers and markets. These roads facilitate the transportation of agricultural produce, making the process much easier for farmers.

#### b. Road Maintenance

Ongoing road construction projects include building, grading, contouring, and camber restoration using locally sourced materials and funding from the Community Development Fund (CDF). Currently, primarily residential roads especially in rural areas are being constructed. However, the progress of these projects is significantly hindered by a lack of financing, equipment, and labour.

#### c. Bus Stations

Mbala District has limited, but essential public transport infrastructure consisting of one main bus station located at town centre and one bus stop located at Mbulu market for local and out of district movements. These facilities play a crucial role in providing connectivity for residents, supporting access to essential services, and facilitating regional movement.

#### ii. Communication

The district's youth now have more job options due to the communication companies' provision of mobile money services, which also made it simpler for people to send and receive money and pay for power bills and other utility bills. Saving money has also become easier for those

working in the unorganised sector since the introduction of mobile money services. However, provision of the mobile money services has brought about challenges for the district. This is because the spaces designated for commercial ventures such as the booths are only in the planned areas of Mbala district and these areas are not fully serviced. These ventures are currently common in the urban space, and they are mainly taking place on road reserves which are meant for future road expansions. There are over 1000 booths in the district, most of which are located on the frontages of most markets and shops. This has negatively affected the aesthetics of the district and contributed to the generation of waste.

The Zambia National Broadcasting Corporation (ZNBC) provides digital television transmission services and radio services in the district. Other digital television services exist via private providers such as Multichoice Zambia Limited, Topstar Zambia, and Muvi Television. The district currently has no television station; however, it is served by one community radio station that plays an essential role in local communication and information dissemination. This radio station provides a valuable platform for sharing news, educational programs, and community updates, thereby supporting community engagement and access to information.

Largely, the fast-growing nature of the district requires a corresponding increase for telecommunication infrastructure investments to fill the gaps in places without network coverage and to serve the growing population. This also applies to both mobile phone network and internet access and this will need a reciprocal increase in investment in communication infrastructure to fill the gaps in places without network coverage as well as to service the growing population.

### **iii. Energy**

Over the past few months, Mbala district has experienced power outages and regular interruptions in the service due to load management. Measures to curb this crisis have been put in place by different consumers. Alternative sources of energy such as solar energy, gas, wood and charcoal have been used. Wood and charcoal, however, contribute to adverse impacts on the natural environment such as climate change and air pollution due to large numbers of trees being cut and burnt to meet the ever-rising demand.

Under rural electrification, over 100 households are connected to electricity in Masamba, Kaziwe and Kalwanga Villages. When compared to their targets, Rural Electrification Authority (REA) did not achieve its targets due to limited private sector participation in the sector and inadequate funding to achieve the set targets.

This scenario demands for increased funding in this sector to increase access and use of clean energy in the district. The district is connected to the National Grid and the major player in this Energy sector is ZESCO Limited.

However, ZESCO’s supply does not cover the entire district, and this issue is compounded by the fact that the Rural Electrification Authority (REA) does not connect to areas in the district which are outside forty-five km radius from the National Grid.

The following are the major sources of energy:

**Table 13: Major Sources of Energy**

Source of Energy	% of Households Utilising Energy
National Grid Electricity	40%
Solar Energy	30%
Charcoal and Wood	50%
Gas/other sources	10%

*Source: Mbala Zambia Electric Supply Company (2024)*

**Table 14: ZESCO coverage disaggregated by Residential.**

Category of Connection	Planned/ Projected	Actual
Residential	4000	2656

*Source: Mbala Zambia Electric Supply Company (2024)*

During the period from 2015 to 2021, ZESCO had a project to connect 4000 households. Of the 4000 residential households, 2656 households were connected to the national electricity grid, accounting for 10% of the total number of households in the district. The district has a connection backlog of about 300 paid-up customers. The target on residential connections was not achieved due to operational constraints.

#### **Connections by Rural Electrification Authority**

In order to accelerate electricity access in rural areas, the Rural Electrification Authority (REA) was established through the enactment of the Rural Electrification Act No. 20 of 2003. Rural Electrification Authority's mandate is to provide electricity infrastructure to the rural areas of Zambia using appropriate technologies.

Mbala has a number of rural areas that remain unconnected to electricity. Table below shows the areas in which some households were connected by REA.

**Table 15: REA Connectivity Status**

Area	Projected/Planned Connections	Actual Connections
Masamba	250	52
Iyanda	80	25

Kaziwe	90	15
Kalwanga	150	61
Total	570	153

*Source: Mbala Zambia Electric Supply Company, Mbala (2024)*

The One Hundred and Fifty-Three households connected to electricity by Rural Electrification Authority (REA) account for 26% of the total households in the district. The Authority’s failure to meet their set targets is attributed to inadequate sensitization to people of these areas and no mechanism to coordinate players in rural electrification. The Authority is further faced with inadequate funding to fulfil its mandate.

## **2.2.12.2 Impact of Changes Anticipated Over the Next Ten Years**

### **2.2.12.2.1 Population Change – Future Demand for Services and Facilities**

#### **a. Transport**

As the district's population continues to grow, the demand for transport networks similarly increases. It is essential that mobility solutions evolve to accommodate the shifting patterns of movement, which are largely influenced by demographic trends such as urbanization and an aging population. To effectively address these changes, substantial investments in new and enhanced transport services and infrastructure will be required.

#### **b. Communication**

Modes of communication are also rapidly modernising in tandem with population growth and technological advancements. However, rural areas in Mbala District still lack basic communication infrastructure and services, even in spite of the rising demand for communication services like mobile networks. Demand will outstrip supply if the gap is not closed as the population continues to grow and more individuals switch to new forms of communication as literacy and exposure to new trends increases.

**c. Energy**

Energy sector plays a critical role in the economic development of all sectors in Mbala District. The population in the district is projected to be 218,154 by the year 2033. This will result in the increase in the demand for electricity and natural resources such as wood fuel.

The peri-urban part of the district is expected to have higher population densities as compared to the rural areas; the major contributing factors to this change are rural- urban drift; people moving from rural areas to peri-urban areas in search of employment opportunities and an increase in the number of births. With the expected growth, the current deficit in household connectivity is likely to put pressure on the sector in the coming years and ZESCO may not be able to keep up with the pace at which the district population and demand for electricity is increasing if considerable investment is not pumped into the sector.

Currently, the majority of the district’s rural population are heavily dependent on wood and charcoal for cooking and candles or paraffin lamps for lighting during night. This over dependence on forests is expected to worsen by the year 2033, as the resource is likely to be exploited to levels where rainfall patterns are affected. The rate at which trees are being cut in most rural areas, in a quest to cushion the ever- increasing demand for charcoal and wood is very alarming.

**2.2.12.2 Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes**

**i. Transport**

<b>Existing Investments</b>	<b>Proposed investments</b>
<b>Kawimbe Kamuzwazi Roads</b>	Grading and gravel compaction

*Source: Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department (2024)*

## ii. Communication

Existing investments	Proposed investments
Nil	Improve communication by providing more communication towers to areas which are not covered with network

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Engineering Department (2024)

## iii. Energy

Existing Investments	Proposed Investments
Rural Electrification Authority	Connecting of Masamba, Iyanda and Kalekwa

Source: Mbala Zambia Electric Supply Company, Mbala (2024)

### 2.2.12.3 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns

#### i. Transport

Urbanisation is inevitable due to population growth, which will represent urban land use in terms of the location and spatial accumulation of activities like management, retail, manufacturing, and residential living that create flows that are supported by the transportation system. Because urban activities are local and interactive, land use and transportation are therefore intertwined. Since the majority of residents' activities depend on traffic accessibility, which is crucial for population aggregation, land use of transport is expected to be the most important factor influencing the pattern of population distribution.

#### ii. Communication

The distribution of the population helps us comprehend people's patterns of activity and the liveliness of cities. Improving urban spatial organisation requires an understanding

of the link between land use and population density. Since communication and transportation are closely related, it is expected that urbanising areas will have better access to communication services and infrastructure than places with inadequate transportation networks.

**iii. Energy**

The population of Mbala District is growing at relatively 0.35% and the district is predominantly rural with some growth points showing signs of urbanizing in the next 10 years. As population increases, the population density grows and the higher the population density, the higher the environmental concerns in poor rural districts like Mbala. This is because the majority of the population depend on direct exploitation of natural resources for their livelihood. Hence as population increases, there is an anticipated increasing demand for natural resources such as wood fuel for energy needs because wood fuel is cheap and readily available. There will be a need for investing in clean but cheap energy that should be easily accessed in order to avert the pending environmental degradation.

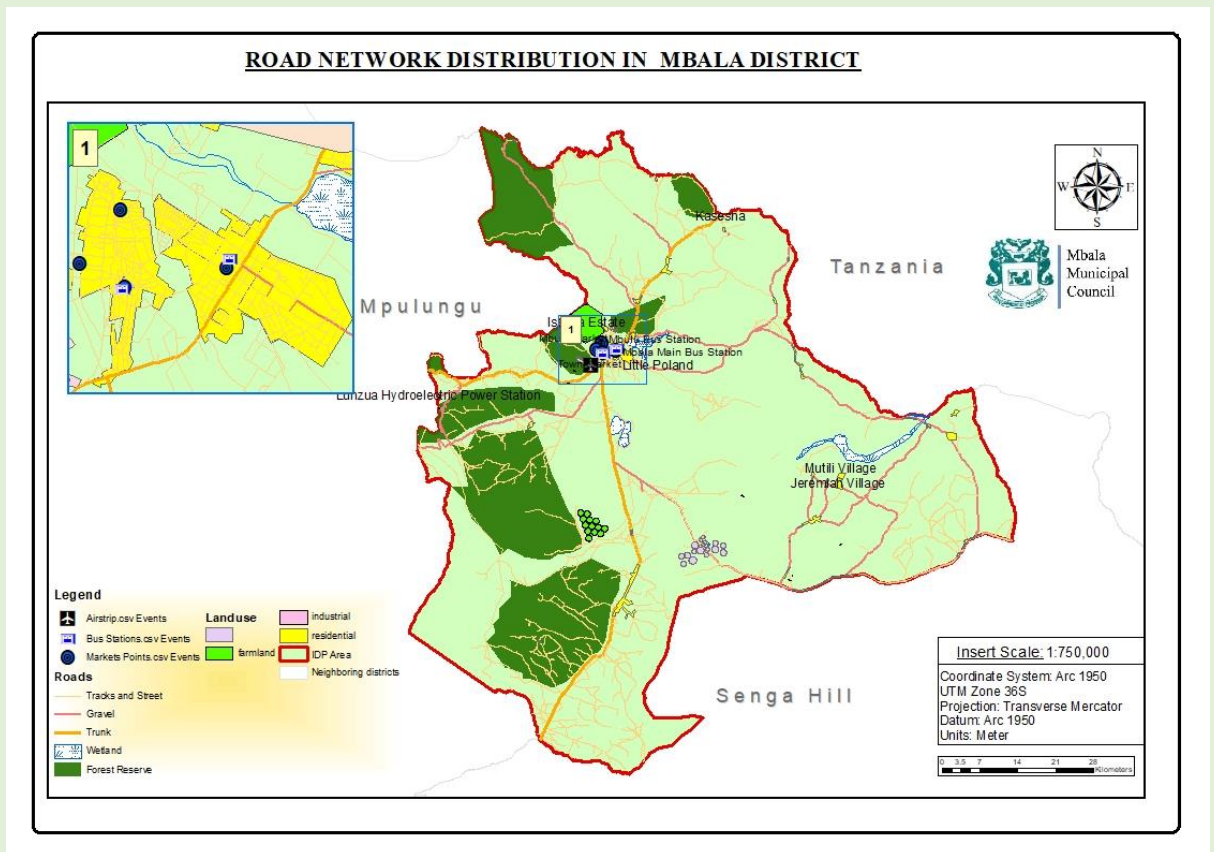
**2.2.12.4 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

**2.2.12.4.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

**i. Transport**

Transpiration will eventually suffer as a result of the district's ongoing road construction, widening, and opening of new roads, which will clear vegetation. Droughts and less precipitation will result from this. Thus, climate change and its effects on the environment.

Additionally, the ongoing removal of natural vegetation in the name of better mobility will cause soil erosion, which will ultimately lower the fertility of the soils in the places where these improvements are being made. This suggests that future vegetation growth in such locations will be slowed down.



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

**ii. Communication**

Building towers and other communication infrastructure will have a detrimental effect on the ecosystem and ultimately the district's climate. This is due to the fact that the development project will necessitate clearing the site of plants and trees. The pattern of rainfall changes as a result of vegetation clearing.

**iii. Energy**

One of the major sources of energy in Mbala District is charcoal. Charcoal burning leads to deforestation and this affects the rate and levels of transpiration. This eventually affects the rainfall pattern and eventually leads to climate change.

Furthermore, the energy sector is in effect the largest emitter of greenhouse gases such as carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide into the atmosphere that when they react with rainwater in the atmosphere, it results in acidic rain which eventually negatively affects the natural environment.

#### **2.2.12.4.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector**

##### **i. Transport**

The transportation industry, which includes air, sea, rail, and road transportation, is a vital and essential business enabler. It depends on substantial infrastructure and serves as the foundation for almost every other sector. Infrastructure related to transportation is susceptible to the effects of climate change, especially intense rainfall.

##### **ii. Communication**

Climate change may have an effect on information and communications technology by raising operating and maintenance expenses, weakening and degrading wireless signals, and overheating data centres, exchanges, and base stations. The aforementioned effects of climate change on the ICT industry may lead to changes in service availability and quality, infrastructure deterioration, and service disruption. These effects have the potential to erode social cohesion, emergency response, and economic activity.

##### **iii. Energy**

Climate change presents increasing challenges for energy production and transmission. A progressive temperature increase will positively impact on the production of solar energy, and high precipitation leads to the increase in the water levels in the water bodies resulting in increased production of hydroelectric power. On the other hand, extreme weather events and changing precipitation patterns will negatively affect energy production and delivery as low precipitation may result in reduced hydroelectric power production and cloud cover during the rainy season leads to reduced production of solar energy.

#### **Summary (for each sector/thematic area)**

##### **Transport**

The primary issues seen in the transportation sector are as follows:

- i. Road infrastructure in both urban and rural areas is in poor condition, and trucks are parked carelessly.
- ii. Insufficient airstrip space to support air travel.
- iii. Insufficient bike and pedestrian lanes to lower the number of traffic accidents.

## Energy

The following are the core problems of the energy sector;

- i. Inadequate electricity provision.
- ii. Deforestation
- iii. Inadequate evacuation lines
- iv. Climate change

### Consideration of the Underlying Factors Contributing to the Issues Identified.

*Table 16: Problem Tree Transport and Communication*

Thematic Area	Core Issue	Causes	Effects
Transport	Poor Road Network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Lack of Maintenance</li> <li>· Lack of Funds to Construct or to Rehabilitate the Roads</li> <li>· Lack Equipment</li> <li>· Wash ways</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Dilapidated Roads</li> <li>· High Cost in Transport</li> <li>· Difficulties to Access the Markets</li> <li>· Difficulties Access the Health Facilities</li> <li>· Difficulties To Access Education Facilities</li> </ul>
Communication	Poor Communication Network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Inadequate Communication Towers and Receiver Signals</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Delay in Information Exchange</li> </ul>

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Poor Receiver Signals</li> </ul>
Energy	Limited Connection To The National Grid	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Lack of Capital Investment</li> <li>· Erratic Funding of Operations</li> <li>· Inadequate Funding of Operations</li> <li>· Lack of evacuation system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Delays in doing business</li> <li>· Poor security as the district lacks street lighting</li> <li>· Poor production of goods and services</li> </ul>

## 2.2.13 SECTOR: SECURITY (ZAMBIA POLICE)

### 2.2.12.13.1 Key Government Priorities Being and to Be Implemented at the Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

Government Policies, Law and Framework

S/N	POLICY	PRIORITIES
1.	Penal Code	A code of laws concerning crime and their punishment
2.	Service Instructions	Outlines the offences and sentences of offenders when brought to book
3.	Service Standing Orders	It gives guide on how officers should conduct themselves in line with discipline and police work

### 2.2.13.2 Description of the Existing State Of Development

The security wing of the Zambia Police Service promotes law and order in the district. It supports victims of gender-based violence and human rights through community-based initiatives. It ensures accessibility and credibility, providing a stable framework for justice that benefits society. By applying the law fairly, the Service fosters an environment for economic development and good governance, ensuring peace and security for all, regardless of gender.

#### 2.2.13.2.1 Availability of Service

Mbala Police Station is currently operational and is supported by three community police posts: Maround Police Post, which has four housing units; Senga Police Post, which was recently opened despite having substandard infrastructure and operates under Mbala Police Station; and Zombe Border Police Post, which is not operational due to a lack of infrastructure. Additionally, the service acquired a plot at the Council for the construction of a new police camp.

**2.2.13.2.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance**

Zambia Police Service is there to provide security, preserve life and bring offenders to book but this objective is not being fulfilled up to standard because of lack of staff accommodation. Most of the Officers do not reside in the camp due to dilapidated infrastructure which is a danger and health hazard to officers and their families. Mbala Police Station has two holding cells for male suspects and one is currently used as a female cell. There is no cell for juveniles, forcing the officers to keep juvenile offenders in the same cell for male suspects which is inappropriate. Further, Mbala Police Station was built a long time ago, this has led to consistent blockage of sewer system and lack of water supply at the facility including the holding cells and poses a health hazard to the officers and suspects.

The Station has a reliable vehicle (Land Cruiser) that was bought under CDF, however, the station still faces transport challenges to effectively manage the district and following up the cases for Maround Police Post which is a challenge especially when more than one case has been reported at the station hence Maround need transport to be specifically stationed there for quick response to emergencies and dealing of crimes before suspects escapes and evidence are tempered at the scene. Zombe Police Post is not in operation due to lack of infrastructure making the area very porous and risky which needs the presence of the police.

**Types of crime with rating by the district**

No	Type	Mbala police station	Maround police post	Zombe border police post
1	Murder rate	Average	Low	Low
2	Assault rate	High	High	High
3	Robbery rate	Average	Average	Average

4	Property-related crime rate	Low	Low	High
5	Sexual offences rate	High	High	Average
6	Public/collective violence rate	Low	Low	Low

Source: Zambia Police, Mbala (2024)

There is an on-going challenge of increasing levels of crime and violence in the District. This is caused by high levels of illiteracy, social, and economic inequality. Although crime rates in Mbala sometimes are high and sometimes it is low, statistics of crime data shows that reported crime rates in the district have been increasing since 2021 to date (2024). This has become main concern for residents

### Staffing Level Analysis

Staffing	Male	Female	Total	Shortfall
Mbala Police Station	31	10	50	39
Maround Police Post	3	1	4	10
Zombe Border Police Post	NIL	NIL	NIL	12
<b>TOTAL</b>	34	11	54	61
Existing Investment Programs	Future Investment Programmes		Comments	
<b>1 Main Police Station</b>	Extension of Police Cells for Juvenile and Females		Juvenile and Females Need To Have Their Separate Cells	
<b>Mbala Police Plot</b>	Construction of New Police Camp		Need New Housing Units for Officers for Easy and Quick Response to Emergencies	
<b>Sewer System at the Main Station</b>	New Sewer System and Water Sanitation		Maintenance of Old Sewer System for Easy Accessibility of Water Supply in the Cells	
<b>1 C.D.F Land Cruiser</b>	3 Land Cruisers		Maround Police Post Need Stationed Vehicle to Respond Quickly When Emergency Arises and Also One for Zombe Border Police Post When It Will Be In Operational	
<b>2 Police Posts</b>	3 Police Posts		Construction of Infrastructure at Zombe Border Police Post for It to Be Operational	
<b>1 unfinished C.D.F Ablution Block</b>	Completion of C.D.F Ablution Block at the Main Station		Completion of C.D.F Ablution Block for Members of the Public Who Comes At the Station to File Complaints	

Source: Zambia Police, Mbala (2024)

### 2.2.13.3 Environment and Climate Change Analysis

#### The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change

The environmental and climate change has a negative impact on the service delivery as some roads in certain localities become almost impassable. Hence, case follow ups become a challenge as a result, justice is denied to members of the communities indirectly.

#### Consideration of the Underlying Factors Contributing To the Issues Identified

##### Mbala Police Station

Core Issues	Causes	Effect
<b>High Gender Based Violence</b>	-Alcohol abuse -Marital disputes -Traditional practices -Early marriages	-Loss of lives -Loss of property -High divorce rates -Trauma
<b>Inadequate motorised patrols</b>	-Lack of transport to cater the entire areas of the district	-High crime rate
<b>High crime rate</b>	-Absence of Police presence in police posts which are not yet operational -Drug and alcohol abuse -Inadequate sensitization	-Vandalism -Violence -Sexual abuse/GBV
<b>Absence of Police Officers in Police Posts which are not in operation.</b>	-Incomplete and inadequate infrastructure	-Increased crime rate -Unreported and late reporting of crimes -Delayed justice -Unattended to crimes scenes -Disturbance of evidence -Inadequate Police patrols

## 2.2.14 LAND ADMINISTRATION AND STATE OF DEVELOPMENT

### LAND USE PLANNING

#### 2.2.14.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at a Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

Land in Zambia is regulated by several pieces of legislation including the Constitution and each of them provide for different elements of land governance. The following Acts and Policy provided the basis for land administration:

Constitution of Zambia, No 2 of 2026 provides for principles of land governance and administration

Land Act (2019) provides a framework for the regulation and governance of land administration. The land Act vests all land in the President, and explicitly recognizes both

leasehold tenure and Customary.

Lands Acquisition Act (Cap 189) makes provision for the compulsory acquisition of land and other property and compensation.

Urban and Regional Planning Act, No. 3 of 2015 provides for Development, Planning and administration principles, standards and requirements for Urban and Regional Planning process and systems.

National Lands Policy provides for the administration and the management of the land resource for the benefit of present and future generations; it further gives a comprehensive framework that guides on how land should be administered and managed.

## **2.2.14.2 Description of the Existing State of Development**

### **2.2.14.2.1 Availability of Service**

The district has been planned for different land uses in order to provide services suitable to residents of the district and make it a liveable place for all. Mbala District has a total surface area of approximately 10,832 Km<sup>2</sup> while the Council Planned area (state land) has a surface area of approximately 21.61 Km<sup>2</sup>. Much of this land has been taken up by various land uses such as residential, commercial, institutional and industrial.

The table below gives details on the land use distribution.

Table: Different land use types

<b>S/n</b>	<b>Land Uses</b>	<b>Area (square kilometre)</b>
1	Commercial	0.4385
2	Open Space	0.06124
3	Institutional	0.305301
4	Industrial	0.116685
5	Residential	16.46
6	Forests	Nil

8	Dumpsite	0.071269
9	Cemetery	0.6193
10	Special Use	3.4297
11	Place Of Worship	0.111738
Total		<b>21.61 Km<sup>2</sup></b>

*Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)*

From the above table it shows that residential land use is the highest land use for Mbala in comparison to special use which is in second place. Over the years, there will be a change in figures as special use will reduce to accommodate residential and supporting land uses.

### **Land Tenure Systems**

All land in Zambia is vested in the President as provided for by the Constitution. Zambia has a dual land tenure system, namely Customary and Leasehold, with legal provisions in the 1995 Land Act. According to statistics available at independence, customary tenure covers 94% of land in Zambia, while approximately 6 per cent of land in Zambia is state land under leasehold tenure. The law also provides for conversion of customary land to State land. Customary land in Mbala is administered by the Chiefs using the customary laws and norms applicable to different jurisdictions and subject to Zambian laws and Natural justice. The Urban and Regional Planning Act, enacted in 2015, provides for development, physical planning and administration and is applicable in both state and customary land (Global land tool network, 2023).

Mbala district comprises both Customary and leasehold tenure. Majority of the land in the district is under customary 10,810.39Km<sup>2</sup> While state land which is the Council planned area measures approximately 21.61 Km<sup>2</sup> the Local Authority has been given the mandate to allocate land to developers as well as conduct conversion of land tenure to leasehold tenure this is in accordance with Cabinet Circular 1 Of 2015. A certificate of title is issued by the Ministry of land which is valid for 99 years and can be renewed.

Additionally, Mbala has over the years experienced unplanned settlements and the rampant illegal allocation of land have also contributed to un-coordinated developments in the District.

The local Authority Lacks land banks for expansion of the council planned area thus they need to Lobby for more land from Traditional leaders through Planning Agreement. Mbala Local Authority has been having land disputes over the state and chief boundaries for Chulungoma area located in Mbala district. This has resulted in uncoordinated spatial developments and land administration. Below is the table depicting the land tenure categories of Mbala District.

S/N	Land Tenure Category	Size (Square Meters)
1	State Land	21.61 Km <sup>2</sup>
2	Customary	10,810.39Km <sup>2</sup>

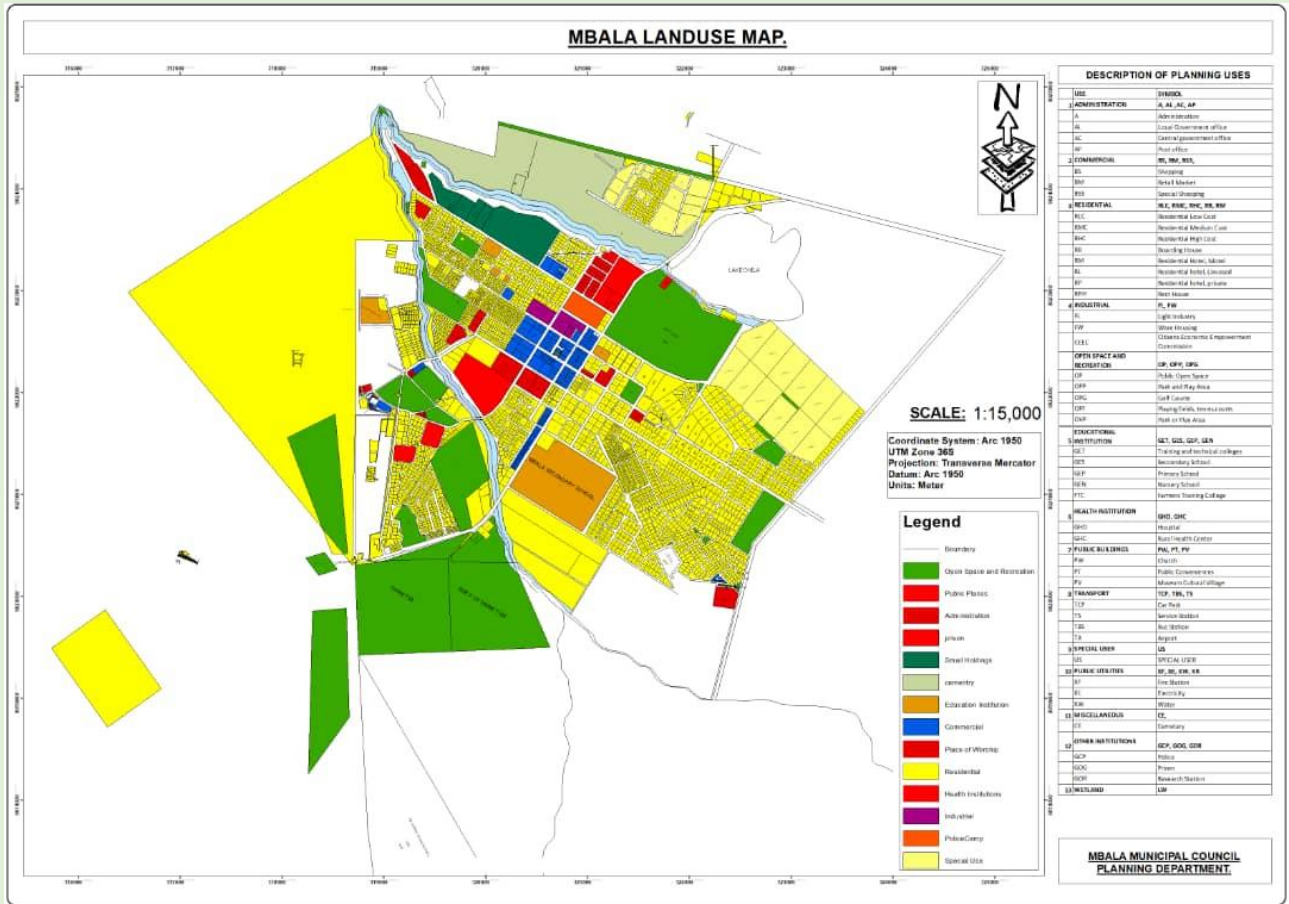
*Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)*

#### **2.2.14.2.2 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance**

The Local Authority's responsibility under the planning department's Physical Planning Section is to identify land for future developments. Creation of Lay-out Plans and allocation of parcels of land created.

Mbala district has one Council planned area; it is in this regard that the Council has been in contact with the Traditional leaders to lobby for land to create another planned area.

The figure below shows the layout plan for Mbala Planned area



Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department (2024)

### 2.2.14.2.3 Quality of Service Including Key Indicators of Performance

There is a standardised service charter for effective service delivery to the public when accessing land administration services as well as other services. However, the planning department is understaffed thus making the quality of service delivery poor. The department is not properly equipped with transport thus affecting the delivery of service.

### 2.2.14.3 Impact of Changes Anticipated over the Next Ten Years

#### 2.2.14.3.1 Population Change – Future Demand for Services and Facilities

Mbala district is an urbanising district which has experienced an increase in population from 110,738 in 2010 to 161,595 in 2022 at an estimated annual growth rate of 3.2 per cent. This has led to an increase in demand for housing, as well as commercial development. This projected population growth will demand for provision of more services and these will require more land. There will be high demand for housing and there will be an increase in the number

and size of informal settlements. As a result of this there will be an increase in the demand for land especially in the Council Planned area.

However, expansion of the current council planned area will be necessary through the engagement of traditional leaders in order to accommodate the growing population. This expansion of land development will lead to a growth of the local population. Population change will largely affect land use leading to converted housing, commercial and industrial uses in the district.

The land use pattern will also be affected by the population growth as many developers would want to settle near the Central Business District for easy access to services as well as economic activities. During the period of the IDP there will be high demand for serviced land that is state and customary tenure.

#### **Existing and Proposed Investment and Development Programmes**

- i. Upgrading of informal settlements. Mbala district has seen an increase in informal settlements due to the high demand for land; these include Maround area located in Ma round area of Mbala district.
- ii. The local Authority Lobbying for more land from the traditional leaders for future expansion of the Council planned area to accommodate the growing population. Thus there will be a need to enter into planning agreements.
- iii. Need to establish the Council boundary from the Chief boundary in Chulungoma area as well as carry out community sensitization on the acquisition of land in both State and Customary tenure.
- iv. Development of the Zombe Kasesha border will accommodate the growing population and expansion of economic activities.
- v. Servicing of plots in the planned area.

#### **2.2.14.4 The Impact of the Continuation of Existing Trends on Land Use and Population Distribution Patterns**

The increased population will have an effect on how resources are managed and distributed in the district. The population growth will also affect the land use pattern available for agriculture, forest land cover etc.

## **2.2.14.5 Environment and Climate Change Analysis**

### **2.2.14.5.1 The Impact of Existing Trends on the Environment and Climate Change**

The rapid increase of the population will put pressure on the natural environment. There will be increased deforestation, disposal of harmful waste to the environment, and loss of ecosystems that sustain the global atmosphere.

### **2.2.14.5.2 The Impact of Environmental and Climate Change Issues on the Sector**

1. Loss of crop lands, forest lands for industrial expansion and extraction of minerals
2. Increasing impermeable surfaces meaning more flooding

#### **Summary**

1. Encroachment of the planned area
2. Illegal acquisition of land in the planned area
3. Un-serviced plots in the Council planned area
4. Creation of Informal settlement

<b>Core Issues</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Effect</b>
<b>Encroachment of the Planned area</b>	lack of sensitization undefined planning boundary to the public No clear physical boundary	affects availability of land distorts the zoning of the area
<b>Illegal acquisition of land in the planned area</b>	Inadequate transport	loss of revenue for the council uncoordinated development
<b>Un-serviced plots in the Council planned area</b>	-Scarce financial resources	undeveloped plots

### **2.2.14.6 PROGRAMME FOR THE PREPARATION OF LOCAL AREA PLANS AND OTHER DETAILED PLANNING ACTIVITIES**

Mbala Municipal Council has highlighted thirteen (13) existing areas in the district that require Local Area Plans (LAPs) to improve services and enhance the living conditions of the communities. These plans will concentrate on upgrading current settlements and enabling the development of new areas and access to formal services (Water, Sanitation, electricity and roads). Frequent development control measures will be enforced in all LAP zones to manage land use and control developments within the areas effectively.

## Programme for Preparation of Local Area Plans

S/N	Name Of Area	Planning Approach	Tasks Involved	Time
1	Ma round	Settlement upgrading	-Data collection - Community and stakeholders consultation -Reporting	2025-2026
2	Overspill	Settlement upgrading	-Data collection - Community and stakeholders consultation -Reporting	2025-2026
3	Zombe Border	New Creation	-Community and stakeholders Consultation -Data collection -Report Writing -resettlement	2024
4	kaka	Settlement improvement	-Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
5	Chipoka	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
6	Mwamba	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
7	Kawimbe	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
8	Masamba	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
9	Kalwanga	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026

10	Kawama	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
11	Mwenda	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
12	Chimula	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026
13	Kamuzwazi	Settlement improvement	Community and Stakeholder Consultation -Planning Agreement -Data Collection -Report Writing	2025-2026

Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department, 2023

## 2.2.15 SECTOR: CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

Cross-cutting issues are topics that are identified as important and cut across most or all aspects of development. Mbala district is not exceptional to these issues. Currently Mbala district is facing some challenges such as high unemployment levels among the youth, high HIV incidental rate (4.1%) and low women representation in governance. In addition there is also the issue of stigma which the people living with disability are facing.

In order to address some of these cross-cutting issues in the district, the following laws and policies are being used as guidelines to mitigate these challenges.

### 2.2.15.1 Key Government Priorities being and to be Implemented at a Local Level (Review of Policies and Plans)

Table: 01 Government Policies And Laws

S/N.	Cross Cutting issue	Policy	Priorities
1.	Gender	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National gender policy 2000</li> </ul>	To incorporate a number of developments at national, regional and international levels such as global best gender practices; research findings, gender

			disparities and gender based violence
2.	HIV and AIDS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Test and treat all policy or the 90-90-90 strategy adopted in 2017</li> </ul>	To have all people who are positive put on treatment
3.	Disability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disability policy in Zambia policy 2012</li> </ul>	To have Persons with Disabilities enjoying equal opportunities that are fundamental for living and development by 2030
4.	Youths	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2024 National Youth Policy</li> </ul>	To recognize the substantial role of national progress with emphasis on government's dedication to address various youth-related issues

### Govt. Laws

S/No.	Cross Cutting issue	Laws	Priorities
1.	Gender	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Gender Equity and Equality Act No. 22 of 2015</li> <li>• Anti GBV Act No. 1 of 2011</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mandates public and private bodies within their ambit of responsibility to promote gender equity and equality in all spheres of life</li> <li>• The Act provide for the protection of victims of gender based violence a</li> </ul>
2.	HIV and AIDS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HIV and AIDS Act of 2017</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and promote the rights of persons infected with and affected HIV and AIDS</li> </ul>
3.	Disability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zambia Disability act Of 2012</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To domesticate and implement the UN Convention on Rights of Persons with Disabilities while repealing the 1996 Persons with Disabilities act</li> </ul>

Source: Mbala District AIDS Coordination Advisor Office

## Gender

Mbala as a district has formulated a District Gender committee spearheaded by the District Administrative Office. It has a membership of 22 officers from line ministries, Non-Governmental organizations, Community based organizations and Faith based organizations

## Community Gender Analysis

The table below highlights the gender analysis at ward level (WDCs):

**Table Community Gender Analysis**

S/N	Ward Name	No. Of Male	No. Of Female	Total Number
1	Kazimolwa	6	1	7
2	Intala	7	0	7
3	Mwambezi	7	0	7
4	Kalambo	8	0	8
5	Lwandi	8	0	8
6	Nsunzu	8	0	8
7	Moto- Moto	7	0	7
8	Kawimbe	6	1	7
9	Mwamba	8	0	8
<b>Total</b>		<b>65</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>67</b>

*Source: Mbala District Health Office*

Note: From the table above, 98% represents men and 2% represents women. The data above shows that women in all the wards are underrepresented and this as explained by the members is attributed to women having to perform many household chores such as lack of information on leadership, to some extent fear to lead amongst the women and negative cultural norms.

## District Gender Analysis

The table below shows the gender distribution at Mbala Municipal Council and it includes the devolved departments as well as the District Administration

## District Gender Analysis

MBALA MUNICIPAL COUNCIL GENDER DISTRIBUTION				
Department	Division	Male	Female	Total
	<b>Division 1</b>	17	15	32
	<b>Division 2</b>	19	8	27

All departments for Mbala municipal council	<b>Division 3</b>	33	14	47
<b>DISTRICT ADMIN/DEVOLVED DEPARTMENTS</b>				
District Administration		3	0	3
Ministry of Health		17	11	28
Community Development		3	2	5
Social welfare		2	2	4
Forestry		1	1	2
Buildings		1	0	1
Labour office		1	0	1
District Cooperatives and entrepreneurship Dev. Officer		1	0	1
DMMU		1	0	1
Agriculture		3	3	6
Fisheries and livestock		5	1	6
Ministry of Education		12	5	17
Ministry of Information (ZANIS)		3	0	3
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>122</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>Percentage %</b>		<b>66.3%</b>	<b>33.7%</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: Mbala District AIDS Coordination Advisor Officer

The gender percentage distribution of Mbala district shows that there are more males in formal employment at both management and other levels of decision making. This is evident from the tables above.

Mbala District has one constituency which has 9 wards. The composition of leadership at council level is made of nine (9) male councillors and the Mayor who is also male.

Zambia aims to attain its vision of integrating gender equity and equality in the socio-economic development processes by 2030. To support this vision, the district through the local authority has set up gender structures at both district and ward levels. Despite these interventions the district has been faced with challenges such as early teenage pregnancies, Low education levels among women and High GBV related cases.

#### **2.2.15.2 Impact of Changes Anticipated over the Next Ten years**

If the problem of gender equality remains unchecked poverty levels among women will increase significantly as they will not participating actively in developmental programs

#### **HIV/AIDS Prevalence in Mbala District**

Mbala district has acknowledged that HIV/AIDS is a pandemic and has placed it as a major challenge on sustaining and improving delivery of services in the Public Service by

mainstreaming of the pandemic in all its Programs. The table below shows the District HIV vital statistics as obtained from Mbala district annual health report.

### **Mbala District HIV Vital Statistics**

<b>MBALA District HIV Vital Statistics</b>	
<b>Indicators</b>	<b>Figures</b>
Est. number of new HIV Infection: 0-14	12
Est. number of new HIV Infection: 15-49	119
Number of active stakeholders:	
CBOs	1
FBOs	1
Government	14
NGOs (International)	4
NGOs (Local)	1
Private Sector	2

*Source: Mbala District Health Office (2024)*

The table above shows that HIV is more prevalent between the ages 15-49 as they are the most sexually active. This can also be seen from the estimated number of new infections (119). Intergenerational sex is the main contributing factor for new HIV infections. Economic activities have also been are the key drivers of new HIV infections as local and foreign traders camp in communities trading in beans and maize where social networks are created and, in the process, sexual relations.

This is evident in the table below where most of new infections happen to occur in areas which are in the urban and Peri-urban areas

### Current District HIV infections per ward

S/N	Ward	Total Number Infections Per Ward
01	Intala	196
02	Kalambo	1
03	Kawimbe	269
04	Kazimolwa	4881
05	Lwandi	258
06	Moto- Moto	8
07	Mwambezi	411
08	Nsunzu	372
09	Mwamba	114
<b>TOTALS</b>		<b>6510</b>

Source: Mbala District Health Office

### Stakeholder engagement in Prevention of HIV

The district has twenty- seven (27) active stakeholders in HIV/AIDS service provision (23 are members of the District HIV and AIDS Committee while 4 are partners). The range of services provided by these stakeholders are streamlined as shown below;

**Table 05 Stakeholder engagement in Prevention of HIV**

S/N	Stakeholder	Focus Area	Area Of Operation
<b>DISTRICT HIV AND AIDS COMMITTEE</b>			
1	District health office	Advocacy & capacity building trainings at community level, submission of quarterly reports	All wards
2	Local government (Mbala Municipal Council)	Advocacy programs, condom distribution in public places mainstreaming of HIV programs in capital projects submission of quarterly reports	All wards
3	Ministry of Education (DEBS)	Advocacy Programs, Distribution of ICE Materials and sex education, submission of quarterly reports	All wards
4	Mbala General. Hospital	VMMC ,eMTCT advocacy condom programming, HTC	All wards
5	Moto moto Museum	Advocacy programs condom programming distribution of ICE	All wards

6	Zambia Correctional Service	Advocacy programs ART Services, HTC submission of quarterly reports	All wards
7	Zambia Police	Advocacy programs, GBV Prevention, submission of quarterly reports	All wards
8	Office of the President (SD)	governance	All wards
9	ZANIS	Advocacy programs, ICE	All wards
10	Community Development	Advocacy programs ,condom programming	All wards
11	Social Welfare	Advocacy programs	All wards
12	Ministry of Agriculture (DACO)	Advocacy programs, condom programming	All wards
13	ZAF	Advocacy programs, HTC, Condom programming	All wards
14	ZNS	Advocacy programs, HTC, Condom programming	All wards
15	Zambia Army (Special Forces)	Advocacy programs	All wards
16	Households In Distress	Advocacy programs, submission of quarterly reports	All wards
17	Maround Care Group Coalition	Advocacy programs, submission of quarterly reports, condom programming, HIV and gender sensitization on capital projects	All wards
18	Network of Zambian People Living with HIV (NZP+)	Advocacy, Community led monitoring	All wards
19	Mambwe-Lungu cultural Association	Advocacy programs, Condoming	All wards
20	Pastors' fellowship	Advocacy programs, spiritual guidance	All wards
21	Youth Committee (Representative)	Advocacy programs	All wards
22	Radio Luswepo	Advocacy programs, ICE	All wards
23	Traditional Health Practitioners Association of Zambia	Advocacy programs, Condom programming	All wards
<b>PARTNERS</b>			
24	Right to Care	Advocacy programs, Condom programming HTC,	All wards

25	ECAP 1	Advocacy programs, Condom programming, supporting VCAs to have access to health and HIV Services	All wards
26	ZCCP-Kwatu	Advocacy programs, gender programs	All wards
27	FHI 360	Advocacy for Key population protection against HIV	All wards

Source: Mbala District AIDS Coordination Advisor Office

### Disability

The population of people living with disability in Zambia was at 251,427 according to the 2010 census report. Data shown below was collected from all wards on persons living with disabilities in the district through the Zambia agency for persons living Disability (ZAPD). The table below highlights information collected on persons living with disabilities in all the wards of the district.

### Disability Assessment

S/N	Area	No.Male Disabled	No. Female Disabled	Total
01	Kazimolwa	41	50	91
02	Kawimbe	11	23	34
03	Lwandi	16	37	53
04	Intala	7	42	49
05	Motomoto	21	29	50
06	Mwambezi	16	4	20
07	Mwamba	7	6	13
08	Kalambo	13	8	21
09	Nsunzu	10	9	19
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>350</b>

Source: ZAPD Northern Provincial Office

**Table 07 Types of Disability**

S/N	Type Of Disability	Number Of People With Disability
01	Hearing Impairment	4
02	Vision Impairment	21
03	Albinism	16
04	Intellectual	10
05	Mental	7
06	Physical	205
07	Cerebral-Palsy	74

08	Hydrocephalus	3
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>350</b>

*Source: ZAPD Northern Provincial Office*

From the data collected, persons were found with some disability, out of which were 205 females and were 145 males.

The disabilities with the highest number and assumed to be most common in the district are those Physical and Celebraypalpsy

The District has 4 schools for people with special needs

**Table 07 Schools for people living with Disability**

S/N	Name Of Institution	Focus Area
01	Victor Braun Primary	Multiple Disabilities
02	Mbulu Special Unit	Albinism And Vision Impairment
03	Chila Deaf Unit	Hearing Impairment
04	Mbala Primary	Intellectual

*Source: Mbala DEBS Office*

### **Youth**

The Zambian constitution in Article 266 defines a youth as a person who has attained the age of nineteen (19) years but is below the age of thirty –five (35) years however the age limit was lowered to 15 years during the National Youth Indaba of 2015. According to the 2022 census report the total population of youths in Mbala district stood at 68,318 representing 65.7% of the district population. They present a challenge as well as an opportunity in the development of the district. Unemployment is by far the most significant challenge faced by this group and this is because the majority of them do not have appropriate vocational or professional training and therefore have limited chances of fully participating in the labour market. There is a need for sustained efforts to create skills and training centres and thereafter employment opportunities. Zambia’s Vision 2030 has identified youth empowerment as one of the efforts to reduce poverty. Through the Constituency Development Fund, Mbala has funded youth clubs and they have been empowered to start income generating activities. Currently the District has one skills training center which is no-functional.

### 2.2.15.3 Cross-Cutting problem Tree

Core Issues	Causes	Effects
<b>GENDER</b>		
Low number of women in leadership positions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Lack of Knowledge on governance issues</li> <li>● Low educational levels among women</li> <li>● Negative traditional norms</li> </ul>	Lack of equality and equity in decision making
High number of GBV related cases	Harmful gender stereotypes and patriarchal cultures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Deaths</li> <li>● Disability</li> <li>● Emotional and mental stress</li> </ul>
<b>HIV AND AIDS</b>		
High HIV new infections among adolescents and young persons	Very few active Youth friendly spaces in the District (only 3 are active but have no permanent structures)	Few adolescents and young persons are willing to visit the friendly spaces due lack of infrastructure
<b>DISABILITY</b>		
Discrimination of persons living with disability	Negative Traditional norms	People who are differently abled will remain behind in developmental programs
Lack of reading materials for the visually impaired	Few books or reading materials in braille have been supplied to the district	Illiteracy levels among the visually impaired will remain high
<b>YOUTH</b>		
High unemployment	Lack of skills and vocational qualifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Increase in crime rate</li> <li>● Increase in the use of illicit drugs</li> </ul>

## ISSUES ARISING RELATING TO GENDER GROUPS AND VULNERABLE GROUPS

### 1. Fisheries and Livestock

Most cattle farmers are men and small ruminants and poultry rearing is dominated by the women folk and the youths (CSO, 2019). Men have more knowledge and skills in good cattle management compared to women due to cultural beliefs that cattle rearing is for the male folk. Fish farming is mostly dominated by men due to the labour intensity in pond construction and females mostly play their part in feeding the fish.

### 2. Tourism

Participation in tourism by both sexes is supported and encouraged in the tourism sector. However, over the years it has been observed that the museum has had a higher number of women than men visiting the museum. One reason that could have led to this was that women

enjoy taking part in recreational activities despite being busy at home and in offices. They always want to take time off their busy schedule to visit some tourist places to have fun and pass time. The men also have slowly begun taking their families out for adventure; this is quite encouraging.

### 3. Health

Participating in health seeking behaviours has generally been higher among women than men. This is due to a number of reasons to do with the need for seeking services such as Antenatal Care (ANC), child delivery and Postnatal Care services, which are a necessity to ensure the safety of both the mother and the child. There has been a lot of emphasis on male participation in Antenatal Care (ANC) and Postnatal Care (PNC) services with incentives given to them such as attending to the women who come with their husbands first.

#### Teenage Pregnancies

**Table 45: Teenage Pregnancies**

Year	2021	2022	2023
Percentage	10.86%	14.85%	14.06%

*Source: DHIS2 (2023)*

The table above is a representation of the teenage pregnancies in Mbala district as a percentage of all pregnancies. It shows an increase from 2021 to 2023. It should be noted that Mbala has a number of youths that engage in health threatening behaviours such as alcohol and substance abuse and its resultant effects such as engaging in physical fights, engaging in unprotected sex due to peer pressure and poverty; gender-based violence; as well as robbery and theft of other people's property.

There are inadequate youth friendly corners in the health facilities, with only 5 spaces created in 5 health facilities.

### 4. Housing

Our societies have for a long time considered men to be natural leaders and have assigned women with tasks of taking care of homes and children. This has disadvantaged women when it comes to ownership of property such as land and houses. Male dominance to ownership of houses is a social issue that needs to be addressed and create an environment that enables and promotes women to equally own land and houses. More policies surrounding women

empowerment of land and property need to be provided to bridge this inequality gap between women and their male counterparts. In addition, the youth and the disabled need supporting policies that equip them with equal opportunities to own land and houses.

## 5. Education

**Table 65: Boys/Girls Dropout Summary 2020 to 2023 in Mbala**

S/No.	Year	Girls	Boys
1.	2020	175	151
2.	2021	206	171
3	2022	121	110
	<b>Total</b>	<b>502</b>	<b>432</b>

*Source: Ministry of Education Statistical Report 2024*

Girls are less likely to continue their education and more likely to drop out of school than boys and Mbala District is not an exception. Evidence is shown in the table above on the dropout summary from 2020 to 2022 for girls and boys. This is due to child marriages and early pregnancies.

## 6. Water

Women and girls bear the burden of fetching water in the communities. People with disabilities and elderly individuals may face physical barriers that limit their access to water sources and sanitation facilities.

## 7. Social Welfare

Targeted interventions and policies needed for gender groups and vulnerable populations.

**Table 90: Gender Issues under Social Welfare**

Groups	Category	Issues arising
Gender	women	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Gender-based violence</li> <li>•Limited access to education</li> <li>•limited inheritance rights</li> <li>•Restricted reproductive rights</li> </ul>
	Men	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>vi. Limited access to emotional support and mental health services</li> <li>vii. Higher rates of substance abuse and suicide</li> </ul>

<b>vulnerable</b>	Children	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Child labour and</li> <li>•Limited access to education and healthcare</li> <li>•Physical and emotional abuse</li> </ul>
	Elderly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social isolation and loneliness</li> <li>Limited access to healthcare and social services</li> </ul>
	Persons with disability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limited access to education, and healthcare</li> <li>Social stigma and discrimination</li> <li>Inadequate accessible infrastructure.</li> </ul>

Source: Field (2024)

### **8. Public Health**

- i. Health risks from waste exposure in children who play at the dumpsite and those involved in scavenging activities.
- ii. Waste workers with no proper protective equipment are at high risk of exposure.

### **9. Land Use**

Women are often the primary users of land for residential and agricultural purposes, but are frequently denied primary ownership to land and other natural resources because of cultural norms. Women are also often excluded from effective participation in the provision of land administration services. However, whenever the Local Authority opens up an area 30 percent of the planned plots are reserved for women and the turnout has been overwhelming.

### **10. Community Development**

Men, Women, youths, Persons with Disability and the Aged enjoy all the basic rights like anyone in Mbala District. Women have continued to lag behind their male counterparts in all spheres of national development. This is because of traditional beliefs that a woman cannot own Land or keep cattle, hence preference goes to men, resulting in lasting constraints on women's socio-economic empowerment and progress. At community and household levels, women are in most cases restricted from participating in important decisions such as resource planning, use of family planning and access to services such as health and education. Male involvement is needed in health services.

### **12. Transport, Communication and Energy**

#### **i. Transport**

With the goal to mix different duties, women usually walk longer distances than males and make shorter, more frequent excursions with more stops. In comparison, men typically exhibit

more straightforward and linear patterns. Women are much too frequently overlooked in transportation. There is a notable gender disparity in the transportation industry, whether it be among decision-makers, employees, or users.

## **ii. Communication**

More women than males are impacted by gender discrimination in a variety of economic sectors. There are certain communication and information hurdles caused by the unspoken norm of keeping important information from women. Who profits from and how information and communication technology is developed and used are determined by the power dynamics in society. This is one of the reasons why there are so few women in the district holding administrative and political decision-making roles. Women's rights and other human rights are just as significant online as they are outside. ICT may be an effective tool to advance gender equality and a potent motivator for women's political and social empowerment.

## **iii. Energy**

Globally, energy is an enabler of socioeconomic development including Zambia and Mbala district in particular. Mbala has low electricity connectivity and being a rural district, wood fuel is the predominant source of energy. In a household dependent on firewood, the task of collecting and transporting it is typically the responsibility of women and children, whereas cutting is performed by both genders. Women and girls spend more time cooking where the source of energy is wood, but there is an observed shared responsibility for those who cook on electricity by both girls and boys. This shows that access to modern cooking solutions can have a transformative impact on gender relations. This therefore calls for increased access to electricity in order to close up the gender balance gap.

## **13. Cross Cutting Issues**

- i. Women do not support each other especially during elections or selection of leaders
- ii. Some sections of society still believe leadership is for men only e.g most cooperatives have more men in key leadership positions and in some cases women cooperatives are led by men.

## **ISSUES ARISING FROM THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS**

### **1. Agriculture**

Despite agriculture being the main contributor to the districts economy, there are several issues affecting the sector

- i. Inadequate Extension services.
- ii. Inadequate farming inputs.
- iii. Poor and inadequate agriculture infrastructure.
- iv. High dependence on rain-fed agriculture.
- v. Inadequate irrigation facilities.
- vi. Lack of accommodation and office space for extension officers.
- vii. Need to increase supply of farming inputs.
- viii. Establishment of more agriculture camps.
- ix. Limited storage sheds in the district.
- x. Lack of sensitization on modern farming training.
- xi. Lack of credit facilities.

## **2. Fisheries and Livestock**

### **i. Dip Tanks and Spray Races**

The dip-tanks in Mwamba and Kaseshya Camps are in dilapidated state and non-functional. Livestock farmers in Mwamba Camp are committed to have their animals dipped, therefore the Department of Livestock Development under Enhanced Smallholder Livestock Infrastructure Project (ESLIP) gave out motorised knapsack sprayers to Livestock Cooperatives to assist in Ectoparasites control in 2023. However, these are not enough due the running costs (petrol for the sprayers to run) and also exposure to chemical dips presents a health hazard to farmers.

The spray race in Central Camp (Chinenke Spray Race) is functional, however farmers are denied access by the owner of the land on which it sits. Therefore, there is a need to relocate the spray race. Ivuna spray race in Mwamba Camp is non-functional due to a malfunctioning pump.

### **ii. Livestock Service Centre Tier One**

Chilipula Livestock Service Centre Tier One is non-functional due to negligence of the community. The dip-tank is in a dilapidated state and few of the infrastructure has been vandalised by the community at the facility.

### **iii. Livestock Market Centre**

Mbala Livestock Market Centre was handed over to the Livestock Marketing Board in 2021. The facility is non-functional and is being vandalised by the communities. The location of the facility is amongst the factors rendering it to be a white elephant.

**iv. Quarantine Centre**

The Quarantine Centre in Kaseshya Camp is non-operational due to the fact that Kaseshya Border Post is not a one stop border post. As a result, there is rampant illegal movement of livestock into Zambia from Tanzania.

**v. Milk Collection and Processing Centre**

This facility was handed over to the Mbala Livestock Co-operative Society in 2020. This facility is not fully functional due to lack of skilled manpower and operational capital.

**vi. Abattoir**

Mbala has two private Abattoirs in Central Camp. These facilities are dormant due to reduced volume of trade in terms of cattle.

**vii. Satellite Artificial Insemination Centre**

This facility is at the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL) Offices in Mbala. The facility is non-functional due to defective equipment.

**viii. Veterinary Laboratory**

This facility is at the Ministry of Fisheries and Livestock (MFL) offices in Mbala. The facility is functional but does not have adequate equipment.

**ix. Control of Trans-boundary Animal Diseases (TADs)**

Contagious Bovine Pleural Pneumonia (CBPP) Task Force is ineffective for control of illegal animal movements because it is voluntary and lacks incentives and they have to fend for their own transport.

**x. Control of Rabies Disease**

There is a need to sensitise the communities about Rabies disease. Maintenance of the cold chain is difficult as camp extension staff do not have refrigerators. This affects vaccination coverage as mostly camp extension staff do not have the vaccines.

**xi. Introduction of Improved Pastures**

The seeds are expensive and are not readily available in Mbala. This has negatively impacted the adoption of farming of pastures.

**xii. Establishment of Rangelands**

Issues of human-animal conflict are common due to the fact that humans want to use these lands for agriculture purposes. Land is not readily available for establishment of rangelands.

**xiii. Livestock and Fisheries extension delivery**

The district only has two Livestock Assistants out of the six Veterinary Camps. These camps are too huge and this negatively affects service delivery. On average, there are two Agricultural Camps per Veterinary Camp and yet we serve the same farmers. The office does not have a vehicle and this negatively impacts livestock and fisheries extension delivery.

Camps without Livestock Service Centres have challenges in providing livestock services as they lack holding pens, dip tanks/spray races, crush pens etc. which are critical in the provision of necessary livestock services. These camps do not have camp houses which are essential in providing housing camp extension staff.

**3. Tourism  
Availability of Service**

Given that there has been a growth in the number of museum visitors and consumers of various tourist services and users of other tourism facilities such as hospitality industry and transportation services over the years in the district.

These are some of the issues that emanated from community engagement.

- i. The community members have registered their concerns about the EGP- Procurement plan as most of the suppliers of goods and services to the museum are not fully registered with PACRA, ZPPA and ZRA.
- ii. It was also a source of concern for the community to learn that despite Mbala having over twenty-five (25) heritage sites only a few have been gazetted and declared national heritage centres.
- iii. The absence of the education hall and inadequate furniture for learners to use when they visit the museum was a great source of concern.

- iv. Lack of modern recreational equipment such as jumping castles and trampoline to attract the children to tourists' centres was a great concern indeed.
- v. Our museum and other tourist attractions face challenges in terms of physical accessibility, making it difficult for people with disabilities or mobility issues to fully enjoy the exhibitions e.g. Lusaka National Museum. Furthermore, Moto Moto Museum location is a disadvantage.
- vi. Most of our tourists' attractions including our museum struggle to appeal to different audiences in order to attract a diverse range of visitors, particularly younger audiences who might perceive them as outdated or not relevant to their interests.
- vii. Expertise and staffing: Maintaining a qualified and knowledgeable staff is a challenge, due to limited resources.
- viii. Even though the community do acknowledge and appreciate the presence of the second largest museum in Zambia, the local people still complain about the good services the museum provides due to the long distance to access their museum and other tourism services such as the Kalambo falls site which is forty (40) kms away.
- ix. Some community members complain about lack of understanding of the functions of the museums in national development and some of them have little or no interest to even visit the museum or any other tourist attractions that are found in Mbala district.
- x. Lack of car hire service for tourists who wish to hire such a service.
- xi. Uncoordinated tourism sector due to the absence of the tourism office

#### **4. Health Availability of Service**

The public have a generally good response to health service provision given that there has been a growth in the number of health facilities over the years (from 17 in 2017 when the district was separated from Senga to 30 in 2024).

The following are some of the responses:

- i. Even though the community do acknowledge the reduced distance that they have to cover to access health services due to increased number of health facilities, they still complain about distance to access health services because they still have to travel long distances (some even 10 Kms).

- ii. Some community members complain about the lack of some family planning methods that they like.
- iii. Lack of ambulance service for certain medical cases.

## **5. Education**

- i. Need for construction of fifteen (15) secondary schools, thirty (30) primary schools and ten (10) ECE centres.
- ii. The following secondary schools sitting on primary schools should be separated for example they cited the following schools, Kakungu Secondary, Mwamba Secondary, Masamba Secondary, Musombizi Secondary, Mbala Central Secondary and Mbulu secondary. They meant that they should have their own infrastructure.
- iii. Weekly boarding facilities to be improved in terms of infrastructure in the following schools Kawama Secondary, Kaka Secondary, Chipoka Secondary and Kawimbe Secondary to mention but a few.
- iv. All the twenty-four (24) community schools to be upgraded into primary schools and infrastructure improved.
- v. The ZEEP School will be built in Kalambo zone since there is no secondary school in the zone and it should be built in Nsizeye area so that the communities from Kamyanga, Chilipula, Namukale and Musipazi benefit from the school.
- vi. Construction of play parks in all the fifty-two (52) ECE centres will motivate the learners.
- vii. Feeding programme to be implemented in all the nineteen (19) secondary schools apart from the eighty-seven (87) primary schools that are benefiting from the programme.

## **Summary of issues for Education and Skills Development - DEBS**

- i. Deficit of desks.
- ii. Inadequate Teaching / Learning Materials.
- iii. Deficit of Classroom blocks.
- iv. Deficit of Classroom Block.
- v. Inadequate staff accommodation.
- vi. Increased High Dropout Rates.
- vii. Lack of office Space.

viii. Inadequate transport.

## 6. Social Welfare

Mbala District communities appreciate increasing social protection services for increased enrolment of beneficiaries. They requested infrastructure like women/ juvenile holding cells and old age homes.

The main concerns from public input in our operational sub centers were inadequate transport, high poverty levels, lack of adequate education, unemployment and discrimination leading to homelessness and related issues such as Family separation, Poor physical and mental health as well as Social Isolation .

## 7. Public Health

Core Issue	Description	Impact
Limited awareness and engagement	Low levels of public awareness about waste management policies and practices.	Insufficient public engagement and participation in waste management initiatives.
Demand for better coverage	Public dissatisfaction with limited areas covered during waste collection services.	Calls for expanded waste collection to include more residential areas to prevent people from digging refuse pits and burning waste.
Requests for improved solid waste infrastructure	Need for better waste management infrastructure such as skip bins, more refuse bays and bins placed in strategic locations.	Increased demand for investment in waste management infrastructure.
Service inefficiency	Inefficiency due to having only one non-tipping tractor for solid waste.	Calls for modernised equipment such as skip truck or compactor truck
Scavenging	Issues related to scavenging at the dumpsite	Need to put up measures to deter scavenging such as fencing the dumpsite.

*Source: Public health department 2024*

## **8. Forestry**

### **Availability of Service**

Members of the community are able to identify some activities being implemented by the district such as beekeeping, promotion of community forestry management, revenue collection and tree planting.

## **9. Land Use**

### **Availability of Service**

- i. Some of the areas in the council planned area are not serviced in terms of the road network and drainages.
- ii. The process of acquiring land and documentation in the council planned area takes a long time.
- iii. Filling system is disorderly making it difficult for clients to have access to their documentation on time.
- iv. Office space is limited to accommodate several clients thus some clients are told to wait outside.

## **10. Cross Cutting Issues**

- i. Lack of reading materials in braille
- ii. Difficulties in accessing buildings (most buildings do not have ramps and rails)
- iii. No Zambia Agency for Persons with Disabilities (ZAPD) representative at district level
- iv. Negative attitudes by members of Public towards the disabled
- v. Difficulties in accessing wheelchairs and white cans
- vi. Difficulties in accessing empowerment funds such as Constituency Development Fund (CDF) and Farmer Input Support Program (FISP)
- vii. Lack of sign language interpreters in schools and public institutions
- viii. More sensitization is needed on HIV services available in the Health facilities

## **11. Housing**

The local authority is mandated to provide services for issuance of occupancy licenses and change of ownership to the residents of its locality. It was noted however, that this can only be achieved through areas which have formally been upgraded to improvement zones.

## **12. Water**

### **Availability of Service**

#### **Water Supply**

There are still areas that have no access to safe and clean water, therefore, some communities resort to using shallow wells and streams which are not safe. There is also inconsistent water supply from the water utility company. The water sector is working with relevant stakeholders in order to ensure that all households have access to safe and clean water in line with Vision 2030.

## **Sanitation**

The progress on the access to sanitation and sanitation services has been significant over the years. However, 100% coverage has not been attained and a lot more work is required in order to reach this target.

### **13. Community Development**

- i. Human resource at extension services is inadequate and the population is rapidly growing in Mbala District.
- ii. Farming inputs and starter up capitals given to the vulnerable households are not adequate to cater everyone. Participation in Mbala is promoted to women, youths, elderly persons, persons with Disability, Traditional leaders, church leaders and civic leaders to enhance inclusive participation without leaving anyone behind.
- iii. Illiteracy levels are high and this hinders our people to compete favourably between Men and Women in the District.
- iv. Communication network towers is another issue which needs to be addressed. This came out strongly during the field interaction.
- v. Electricity in far-fetched areas needs to be addressed due to the fact that pupils are now being taught IT skills using computers that need electricity in rural areas.
- vi. Feeder roads need to be opened up in order to transport farming produce. The end result is selling their crops to briefcase buyers to neighbouring countries like Tanzania.
- vii. Early marriages were also prominent in the sense that girls are getting married off at young ages.
- viii. At community and household levels, women are in most cases restricted from participating in important decisions such as resource planning, use of family planning and access to services such as health and education. Male involvement is needed in health services.

## **14. Transport, Communication and Energy**

### **Transport**

Submissions from public consultations indicated that the district generally has a poor road network and that some areas are inaccessible. For instance, for Mwambezi, Kalambo, Intala, and Nsunzu wards, it was noted that roads were in a deplorable state. Equally, bridges needed rehabilitation to ease access on most crossing points in the wards. It was further noted that in other Wards, some bridges (crossing points) become impassable as they are prone to flooding. This affects service provision and delivery. Therefore, the district requires its road network to be improved with all-weather roads as the current earth roads are in a poor condition. Crossing points are also supposed to be provided in areas where they are missing.

Mbala District is in dire need of bituminous roads, good drainage system and modern bus station to house all public transport so as to ease movement of people and delivery of goods and services.

### **Communication**

Community leaders highlighted during the public involvement process that access to Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) diminishes as the distance from telecommunications towers increases. It was noted that connectivity remains weak in peri-urban wards that have some level of ICT coverage. In contrast, remote areas exhibited a similar lack of connectivity as other rural wards.

### **Energy**

Community consultations have shown that the primary energy source for most residents is charcoal. However, this reliance on charcoal poses significant health risks due to air pollution. In some areas, renewable energy sources like solar power are being utilized, primarily provided by the Rural Electrification Authority. Individuals in formal employment often have the means to arrange their own energy solutions. Ultimately, it is the aspiration of every citizen to see the entire district connected to the National Grid Electric Power.

### **3.0 PART THREE: DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

The second phase of the integrated development planning process involves establishing the Development Framework for the IDP area. This framework outlines the development objectives, priorities, and strategies. Although the initial data collection may be sector-specific, subsequent stages emphasise a cross-sectoral approach to problem-solving. Additionally, this phase of the IDP introduces the planning values that guide decision-making throughout the planning process.

#### **Vision for the long term development of the district**

The development framework outlines various programs aligned with the development goals to address issues identified by both the community and district stakeholders through consultative meetings. The information is organized according to the Medium Term Expenditure Framework budgeting system. For each development goal, the intended objectives are specified, along with the strategies to achieve them.

- The long-term vision for the district is to become **“a hub of agricultural productivity and tourism with equitable distribution of services in a green environment by 2034.”**

#### **Policies to Direct Development**

During the implementation of the Mbala Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process, the following policies shall be used to direct Development during the course of the implementation. These include the following:

- a) **Eighth National Development Plan (8NDP) and the vision 2030**

The 8NDP and the vision 2030 are going to guide the District during the implementation of this plan which will run from 2024 to 2033 with the view of achieving social justice.

**b) National Policy on Climate Change**

The National Policy on climate change (NPCC) shall support and coordinate all responses to climate change in the Senga Hill District.

**c) The National Decentralization Policy of 2023**

This is going to provide for implementation of projects and programmes in a decentralised manner. For instance, all projects which are going to be funded through CDF have been proposed by the local people in the district. The policy directs the development facilitators to follow the bottom-up approach to planning and development.

### **3.1 SUMMARY OF CORE-ISSUES**

Through public meetings and community consultations, several essential services required by the people of Mbala District were identified. The communities were tasked with pinpointing the gaps and challenges within their areas. These identified gaps highlighted the demand for various services. Below is a summary of the district's primary issues:

- Reduced Agricultural productivity.
- Low production and productivity.
- High dependence on rain fed agriculture.
- Low Production and productivity in the livestock Sector in Mbala district.
- Low Production and productivity in the Fisheries Sector in Mbala district.
- Inadequate tourism infrastructure.
- Inadequate museum infrastructure to promote museum operations.
- Ineffective referral system.
- Poor service delivery and outreach coverage.
- Increase maternal mortality.
- Poor health seeking behaviour.

- Poor quality of health care services.
- Poor learner Performance.
- Inefficient education standards management.
- Increased dropout rates.
- Ineffective waste management system.
- Poor delivery of social services.
- Increased deforestation.
- Forest Encroachment.
- Lack of forest management plan.
- Inadequate transport.
- High Gender Based Violence.
- Inadequate motorised patrols.
- High Crime Rate
- Absence of Police Officers in Police Posts which are not in operation.
- Encroachment of the planned area.
- Illegal acquisition of land in the planned area.
- Un-serviced plots in the Council planned area.
- Low number of women in leadership positions.
- High HIV new infections among adolescents and young persons.
- Discrimination of persons living with disability.

- Lack of reading materials for the visually impaired.
- High unemployment.

### 3.1.1 AGRICULTURE

Development objectives	Strategy	Programs	Activities
<p><b>Development Objective 1:</b> To increase production and productivity by 2034,            Maize from 2.5 MT/ha to 5 MT/ha,            Beans from 0.45 MT/ha to 1 MT/ha,            Soya beans from 0.59 MT/ha to 1 MT/ha, and            Groundnuts from 0.62 MT/ha to 1 MT/ha.</p>	Improved production and productivity	Agricultural Crop Production, Advisory and Technical Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Farmer training in sustainable farming practices, irrigation practices and expansion of land under irrigation</li> <li>Conduct on farm demonstrations to showcase the benefits and proper use of agricultural machinery</li> <li>Conduct trainings in climate smart agricultural practices.</li> <li>Promote GAP such as pest control, fertilizer application and weed management</li> </ul>
<p><b>Development Objective 2:</b> To improve officer-to-farmer ratio from 1:1,500 to 1:400 by 2034.</p>	Enhanced farmer ratio to the recommended standards	Agricultural Crop Production, Advisory and Technical Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate demarcation of vast agricultural camps</li> </ul>
<p><b>Development objective 3:</b> To increase hectareage under irrigation from 536ha to 2,500 ha by 2034</p>	Enhanced irrigation practices	Agricultural Crop Production, Advisory and Technical Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of 2 irrigation facilities (weirs and lining of canals) at Kaluluzi area in Kaseshya East and at Ntenda in Lunzua West</li> <li>Conduct trainings in improved irrigation practices</li> </ul>
<p><b>Development objective 4:</b> To increase area under mechanization from 500ha 10,000 to by 2034</p>	Enhanced mechanization practices	Agricultural Crop Production, Advisory and Technical Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct trainings to 300 farmers on mechanization practices</li> </ul>
<p><b>Development objective 5:</b> To improve field staff accommodation by rehabilitating 8 and construction of 10 new camp houses by 2034</p>	Enhanced investment in agricultural infrastructure	Agricultural infrastructure development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rehabilitation of camp houses</li> </ul>

<b>Development objective 6:</b> To improve food security through improved storage by reducing post-harvest losses by 100% in 2034	Enhanced investment in agricultural infrastructure	Agricultural infrastructure development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Conduct trainings to farmers on post-harvest technologies</li> <li>· Construction of 2 agribusiness marketing centre Mwamba and Central blocks</li> </ul>
<b>Development objective 7:</b> To promote value chain integration to all 10,000 farmers by 2034	Improve value addition of commodities	Agricultural Crop Production, Advisory and Technical Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Conduct trainings to 10,000 farmers in best practices, improving output quality</li> <li>· Establishing linkages between producers and off takers</li> </ul>
<b>Development objective 8:</b> To improve extension service delivery from seven (7) to all nine (9) wards by 2034	Improved extension service delivery	Agricultural Crop Production, Advisory and Technical Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Procurement of 15 motorbikes for the extension staff</li> </ul>

### 3.1.2 FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT

**Goal: A Diversified and Export Oriented Agricultural Sector by the year 2034**

Development Objective	Developmental Strategy	Program	Activities
To increase production and productivity in Livestock and Fisheries sub-sectors by 45% by the year 2034	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To reduce Animal diseases.</li> <li>● To curb Illegal cattle movements.</li> <li>● To sub-divide the veterinary camps</li> <li>● To increase funds for provision of extension services</li> </ul>	Livestock Infrastructure Development	<p>Construction of Livestock service centers (Tier 1+) in each of the following wards; Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Mwamba, Intala and Moto moto</p> <p>Construction of slaughter facilities in each of the following wards ; Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe &amp; Moto moto</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To purchase vehicles for provision of extension services</li>   <li>● Increase infrastructure, transport and equipment for animal health and production extension service delivery</li> <li>● To increase funds for provision of Aquaculture extension services</li>   <li>● To increase infrastructure, transport and equipment for aquaculture extension service delivery</li> <li>● To increase extension staff under Fisheries Department</li> <li>● Improve the quality of fingerlings.</li> <li>● To advocate for Gazetting of existing fisheries</li> </ul>		Construction of camp extension staff houses in each of the following wards: Kazimolwa, Nsunzu (2), Lwandi (2), Mwambezi (2), Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala (1) & Moto moto (1)
	Disease Control	Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) vaccinations in all high-risk areas Including; Intala, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Kalambo, Mwamba & Kawimbe wards
		Contagious Bovine Pleuropneumonia (CBPP) vaccinations in all high-risk areas Including, Intala, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Kalambo, Mwamba & Kawimbe wards
	Research and Development	Surveillance of Trans-boundary Animal Diseases (TADs) in all wards namely; Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto
	Extension Services	Procurement of ten (10) motorbikes for extension staff
		Procurement of two (2) Motor Vehicles for District staff
	Livestock Development	Rangeland establishment in each of the following wards namely: Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Kalambo, Intala, Mwambezi, Mwamba, Kawimbe and Moto moto
	Fisheries and Aquaculture Development	Construction of Aquaculture Service Centers in Moto moto and Lwandi wards

			Fisheries Extension Service Delivery (Trainings, awareness, sensitization programs etc.) in each of the following wards: Nsunzu, Kalambo, Intala, Mwambezi, Mwamba, Kawimbe, Moto moto, Kazimolwa and Lwandi wards
--	--	--	--

### 3.1.4 WATER AND SANITATION

Development objectives	Strategy	Programs	Activities
To enhance access to clean and safe water to 100% households by 2034	Provision of safe and clean water for domestic use through increasing boreholes	6. Drilling and Construction of 554 Boreholes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Site selection</li> <li>2. Geophysical survey</li> <li>3. Drilling and construction of boreholes</li> <li>4. Borehole pumping test</li> <li>5. Installation of handpumps and civil works</li> <li>6. Supervision and monitoring</li> </ol>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rehabilitation of 49 non-functional boreholes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waterpoint selection</li> <li>• Procurement</li> <li>• Rehabilitation</li> <li>• Commission</li> </ul>
		<p>7. Construction of water supply schemes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selection of potential water points for mechanisation</li> <li>• Borehole pumping test</li> <li>• Construction of water schemes on recommended water points</li> <li>• Supervision and monitoring</li> </ul>
	<p>Provision of safe and clean water for domestic use through connection of more households and properties to the main water supply system</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connection of households and properties to the main water supply system</li> </ul>	<p>6. Selection of new customers</p> <p>7. Procurement of materials</p> <p>8. Installation and connection of properties to the main water supply system</p>

Increase access to sanitation facilities and services for households from 95% to 100% by 2034	Provision of the main sewer system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Connection of public and private buildings to the main sewer system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Procurement of material</li> <li>● Installation and connection to the sewer system</li> </ul>
	Provision of sanitation education activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conducting Community Led Total Sanitation activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Triggering (Community engagement)</li> <li>● Verification</li> <li>● Certification of Chiefdoms</li> </ul>
Improve resilience through water harvesting by 2034	Enhance water harvesting for domestic, commercial, and agricultural use	iv. Construction of 1 Dam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Selection of potential dam site</li> <li>● Community engagement</li> <li>● Feasibility studies</li> <li>● Design</li> <li>● Construction</li> <li>● Commissioning</li> </ul>

<p>Achieve 100% protection of Groundwater resources by 2034</p>	<p>Enhance Groundwater protection through Aquifer and Recharge zone identification and mapping</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conducting Aquifer mapping activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Preliminary Data Collection</li> <li>● Field Surveys</li> <li>● Exploratory borehole Drilling and Logging</li> <li>● Hydrogeological Mapping</li> <li>● Interpretation and Reporting</li> <li>● Stakeholder Engagement</li> </ul>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conduct Groundwater recharge zones identification activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>iii. Topographic and geological data analysis</li> <li>iv. GIS mapping</li> <li>v. Hydrological data analysis</li> <li>vi. Field surveys</li> <li>vii. Geophysical surveys</li> <li>viii. Water table monitoring</li> <li>ix. Hydrological modelling</li> <li>x. Validation and continuous monitoring</li> <li>xi. Stakeholder involvement</li> </ul>

### 3.1.3 TOURISM

Goal 1: To contribute to the economic diversification of the local economy and promote job creation and social development of the District through increased investment in tourism by 2034.

Development objectives	Strategy	Programs	Activities
<p>To rehabilitate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Museum building</li> <li>● Houses (11)</li> <li>● Cultural centre</li> <li>● Car parks (2)</li> </ul> <p>by 2034</p>	<p>Lobbying for finances for Rehabilitation</p>	<p>Rehabilitation of the museum building and other tourism related infrastructure in Mbala District</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Rehabilitate the dilapidated main Moto Moto museum building</li> <li>● Rehabilitate 11 dilapidated Moto Moto museum houses</li> <li>● Rehabilitation and paving the 2 museum car parks</li> <li>● Rehabilitation of the Moto Moto museum cultural centre</li> </ul>
<p>To establish a Meetings, Incentives, Conferences and Exhibitions (MICE) unit as well as construction of a Library, Laboratory, Crafts Shop, Children's gallery, storeroom, education hall, the ablution block and six (6) chalets at the Museum by 2034</p>	<p>Advocating for the development of new Tourism related infrastructure in Mbala District</p>	<p>Construction of tourism related infrastructure at the museum and Kalambo falls site</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● MICE Unit established at the Moto Moto Museum</li> <li>● Construction of Museum Library and the Procurement of library materials</li> <li>● Construction of a laboratory and procurement of laboratory equipment and materials</li> <li>● Construction of a children's gallery, crafts shop, store room, ablution block and six Chalets at the Museum</li> </ul>

To construct 12 offices to support tourism service delivery at the Moto Moto Museum and Kalambo falls site by 2034	Lobby for funds for construction of Tourism offices at Moto Moto Museum and Kalambo falls site	Construction of 12 offices at the museum and Kalambo falls site	Construction of 12 offices, 10 at Moto Moto Museum and 2 at Kalambo falls site
To upgrade 100 KM of roads to bituminous standard leading to the museum and other tourists sites in Mbala District by 2034	Lobby for financial resources to facilitate the upgrading of road infrastructure leading to the museum and other tourist sites in Mbala	Upgrading the roads to bituminous standards (VIZ Moto Moto road, Kalambo falls road, Kawimbe to Kamuzwazi road and Zombe road)	Improve road infrastructure and accessibility of tourism sites in Mbala by upgrading the roads to bituminous standards (VIZ Moto Moto road, Kalambo falls road, Kawimbe to Kamuzwazi road and Zombe road)
To establish one Mambwe-Lungu community Museum in Mbala to cater for the local ethnic group by 2034	Advocating for the establishment of the new Mambwe-Lungu Community Museum in Mbala	Establish a Mambwe-Lungu Community Museum	Establish a Mambwe-Lungu Community Museum
To implement one water and sanitation project at the museum and surrounding villages by 2034	Lobby for funds to carry out water and sanitation projects at the museum	Sinking a borehole at the museum	Drilling of a borehole and installation of solar water reticulation system to the museum and surrounding villages

To procure and install security systems and 15 firefighting equipment at Moto Moto Museum by 2034	Lobby for funds to procure security and firefighting equipment	Procure and install security systems and firefighting equipment at the museum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Installation of CCTV at the Museum</li> <li>● Procure 15 firefighting equipment at the Museum</li> </ul>
To repair one Generator at the Moto Moto Museum by 2034	Lobby for funds to improve power supply at the museum	Repair the generator	Maintenance of backup Generator at Moto Moto Museum
To identify, mark and develop 15 local heritage and tourism sites in and around Mbala District by 2034	Develop local heritage sites in Mbala District	Diversification of the tourism sector through product development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Identification and Marking of 15 Local Heritage Sites In and around Mbala</li> <li>● Identification of the heritage trail connecting different sites in the project area</li> <li>● Encourage local businesses to invest in tour operating business</li> <li>● Lease the old prison which is under National Heritage Conservation Commission (NHCC) to the Tanganyika Abercorn Tourism Association (TATA) to promote tourism in Mbala</li> </ul>
To establish one District Tourism Office by 2034	Establish a Tourism Office in Mbala	Advocate for the decentralization of the tourism sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Establish a District Tourism office in Mbala District</li> <li>● Create 500 new jobs in the tourism sector in Mbala District</li> </ul>

<p>Receive visitorship of 5000 international tourists and 100 000 local tourists in Mbala District by 2034</p>	<p>Establish tourist and visitor information centre in Mbala</p>	<p>Establish an information and records management system</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Record the number of local and International visitors to the Museum and other sites determined and made available to the stakeholders</li> <li>● Establish an Information centre for tourists</li> </ul>
<p>To conduct 15 research projects to augment museum collections in Mbala District by 2034</p>	<p>Diversification of the tourism sector through product development</p>	<p>Research and document local history and heritage sites</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conduct detailed research and document heritage sites in Mbala District.</li> <li>● Localize Moto Moto museum exhibitions in Archaeology, History, Ethnography and Natural History.</li> <li>● Conduct research in Archaeology, History and Ethnography, review the existing museum exhibitions, collect objects for research and exhibitions and document local history</li> <li>● Promote cultural festivals and exhibitions annually</li> <li>● Documentation of Intangible cultural heritage in form of Traditional songs and dances among the Mambwe-lungu</li> <li>● Documentation and promotion of Traditional Ceremonies in Mbala</li> <li>● Promotion of the recognition of Mambwe-Lungu and Namwanga Vingwengwe, and Insimba dance as an Intangible Cultural Heritage (ICH) master piece under UNESCO</li> <li>● Create ICH inventory for the Mambwe-Lungu People</li> </ul>

<p>To create 10 new adventure and adrenaline tourism products at tourist and heritage sites in Mbala District by 2034</p>	<p>Diversification of the Tourism sector</p>	<p>Initiate new tourism product development</p>	<p>Development of adventure and adrenaline tourism products at Moto Moto Museum, Mount Nsunzu and surrounding areas, Kalambo falls, Chisanza area, Old prison, Zombe fortification and other heritage sites</p>
<p>To train 500 local people in tourism and hospitality related skills in Mbala District by 2034</p>	<p>Lobby for funds for the establishment of the 2 Community based ecotourism projects through capacity building initiatives</p>	<p>Introduce Ecotourism initiatives to benefit local people in Mbala District</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Identify and train 30 community tour guides under the Moto Moto Museum Eco/Ethno Tourism project in Mbala</li> <li>● Procure 10 bicycles under the Moto Moto Museum Ecotourism project in Mbala</li> <li>● Sensitizing, identification and training community members in Eco tourism management</li> <li>● Training local community members in quality crafts and souvenirs production</li> <li>● Formation of crafts clubs and cooperatives, organise capacity building through provision of skills enhancement training to the artistes, linking the craftsmen and women to local and international markets, and empowerment funds.</li> </ul>

<p>To increase local community participation in tourism sector by 30% in Mbala by 2034</p>	<p>Tourism Product Development in Mbala through Public Private Partnership (PPP)</p>	<p>Promote participatory Tourism initiatives through PPP</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Encourage local businesses through the Hospitality and Catering Association of Zambia</li> <li>● Formation of the Mbala District Tourism Steering Committee</li> <li>● Come up with local initiatives in tourism marketing strategies</li> <li>● Construct two new hotels and 5 lodges</li> <li>● Grading and classification of Accommodation establishments in Mbala</li> </ul>
--	--	--	---

<p>To develop the Mbala District Marketing and Tourism Investment Plan by 2034</p>	<p>Lobby for the promotion and marketing of the Mbala tourism sector</p>	<p>Develop effective tourism promotions and improve levels of tourism marketing strategies</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Come up with a detailed document profiling all the tourist attractions available in Mbala</li> <li>● Produce 100 films and 500 TV and Radio documentaries to advertise the rich tourist attractions available in Mbala on TV and Radio</li> <li>● Market the Eco Tourism project available in Mbala</li> <li>● Production of Information Education Communication (IEC) materials i.e 10 000 brochures and post 15 000 cards as promotional materials</li> <li>● Print and sell 10 000 T shirts on tourism promotion</li> <li>● Identification of 15 tourism sites for investments, Site profiling, Television documentaries, Radio programs and publish Newspaper articles</li> <li>● Link the district package to the Northern Tourism Circuit</li> <li>● Produce and distribute 10 000 calendars on Mbala Tourism sites</li> <li>● Develop a Mbala District Tourism Package and brand</li> </ul>
--	--	--	---

<p>To launch a digital marketing campaign using both electronic and print media reaching 1 million potential tourists by 2034</p>	<p>Advocating for the development , promotion and marketing of the tourists' sites in Mbala District</p>	<p>Improve on the marketing strategies</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Prolong the Average Length of stay of Tourists (Days) in Mbala</li> <li>● Improve tourism facilities in Mbala</li> </ul>
<p>To create one local wildlife management area in Mbala by 2034</p>	<p>Advocating for the local community participation in the sustainable utilization of natural resources through the creation of a local Game Management area in Mbala</p>	<p>Opening of a local Wildlife management Area in Zombe area</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Community sensitization, Identification of the area, fencing off the area and stocking of wildlife</li> <li>● Identification and training of community members in local Game Management</li> <li>● Stocking of wildlife</li> </ul>

### 3.1.4 EDUCATION

3.1.4 EDUCATION										
<b>Development Goal</b>	To Reduce Poverty And Vulnerability By 2034									
<b>objective</b>	To Enhance And Improve Education And Skills Development									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Provision Of Skills Development / Improve Education And Infrastructure Development									
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Procurement of 9108 Desks</b>									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Procurement of 9108 Desks</b>	K13,662,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Motomoto	MOE   COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	Desks procured	13,662,000					<b>MOE</b>
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Construction of 100 staff houses ie3 bedroomed</b>									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>		<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	

			<b>Proposed source of funding</b>							<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Construction of 100 staff houses i.e. 3bedroomed</b>	60,000,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Motomoto	MOE   COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	Staff houses constructed		12,000,000	12,000,000	18,000,000	18,000,000	MOE
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Construction of 150 (1x3) Classroom Blocks</b>									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Construction of 150 (1x3) Classroom Blocks</b>	78,000,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Motomoto	MOE   COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	CRB constructed		18,000,000	18,000,000	21,000,000	21,000,000	MOE
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Procurement of 2 land cruiser Vehicles</b>									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>			<b>Target Years</b>					

Project			Proposed source of funding	Project output	1	2	3	4	5	Responsible/Implementing Agency
<b>Procurement of 3 land cruiser Vehicles</b>	3,000,000	At the Ministry of Education DEB office	MOE ] COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	vehicles procured			1,500,000	1,500,000		MOE
<b>Programme</b>	Procurement of teaching and learning materials for 45,174 learners									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
<b>Procurement of teaching and learning materials for 45,174 learners</b>	50,000,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Motomoto	MOE ] COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	learning and teaching materials procured		15,000,000	15,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	MOE

### 3.1.5 HEALTH

Development Objectives	Strategy	Programmes	Activities
To increase accessibility to health services by 2034 from 29 to 37	Expansion of healthcare capacity	Construction of health facilities, mini-hospitals and staff houses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of Health facilities in all wards.</li> <li>• Upgrading of roads in rural wards</li> <li>• Construction of maternity annexes</li> <li>• Recruitment of more staff</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
	Enhance access to HIV services for the youth	Construction of youth friendly corners	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creation of youth friendly corners in all the health facilities</li> <li>• Distribution of condoms in all the public places</li> </ul>
To increase the percentage of institutional deliveries by 2033 from 73% to 90%	Expanding maternal healthcare capacity	Construction of maternity annexes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of maternity annexes in all the health facilities in all the nine wards</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
	Improving access to safe motherhood	Construction of mothers waiting shelters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for tender</li> <li>• Tender committee meeting</li> <li>• Construction of the mothers</li> </ul>
Reduce maternal mortality rate from 272/100,000 in 2023 to 34/100,000 in 2034	Capacity building of health workers in emergency obstetric neonatal care (EmONC)	Training of health workers in emergency obstetric and newborn care	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organising for the training</li> <li>• Sending out invitations</li> <li>• Conducting the training</li> </ul>
	Capacity building of Safe Motherhood Action Groups (SMAGs)	Training of Safe Motherhood Action Groups (SMAGs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organising for the training</li> <li>• Sending out invitations</li> <li>• Conducting the training</li> </ul>

To increase the number of incinerators for infection prevention by 2033 from 13 to 26	Enhancing health care waste management	Construction of incinerators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for tender</li> <li>• Tender committee meeting</li> <li>• Construction of the mothers</li> </ul>
		Procurement of bins and bin liners	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collection of minimum 3 quotations</li> <li>• Purchasing of bins and liners</li> </ul>
To increase the number of health facilities with access to safe and clean water by 2034 from 24 to 35	Enhancing access to clean water and sanitation	Mechanisation of water systems in health facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for tender</li> <li>• Tender committee meeting</li> <li>• Selection of vender</li> </ul>
	Streamlining water quality monitoring in service provision	Procurement of water monitoring reagents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collection of 3 quotations</li> <li>• Purchase of the water reagents</li> </ul>
To improve lighting for improved service provision by 2034 from 12 to 35 health facilities	Enhance access to energy for night health service	Procurement of solar systems for health facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for tender</li> <li>• Tender committee meeting</li> <li>• Selection of supplier</li> </ul>
To improve transport for effective service provision by 2034 from 7 to 37	Strengthening last mile health service delivery (outreach) and enhance ambulance service	Procurement of motorbikes for health facilities and vehicles for ambulance and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for tender</li> <li>• Tender committee meeting</li> <li>• Purchase of motorbikes and ambulance</li> </ul>
To increase fully immunised coverage from 85% in 2023 to 98% in 2034	Strengthening cold chain infrastructure for immunisation programmes	Procurement of solar batteries and cold chain equipment tools box	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for tender</li> <li>• Tender committee meeting</li> <li>• Selection of supplier</li> </ul>
To provide medical equipment for improved quality service provision by 2034	Provision of medical equipment	Procurement of medical equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for tender</li> <li>• Tender committee meeting</li> <li>• Selection of supplier</li> </ul>

Reduce Malaria incidence from 379.8/1,000 in 2023 to 50/1,000 in 2034	Strengthening community malaria control	Provision of Indoor Residual Spraying (IRS) in all households	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advertising for selection of spray operators</li> <li>• Training of spray operators</li> <li>• Sensitising of the community</li> <li>• Spraying of houses</li> </ul>
		Conduct ITN mass distribution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensitisation of the community</li> <li>• Registration of houses</li> <li>• Distribution of houses</li> </ul>
		Training of Malaria change agents and integrated community case management (ICCM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Organising for the training</li> <li>• Sending out invitations</li> <li>• Conducting the training</li> </ul>

### 3.1.6 SOCIAL WELFARE

Core issue	Development Objective	Developmental Strategies	Program	Activity
<b>High poverty levels</b>	To reduce extreme poverty and destitution among vulnerable and poor households by 50% by 2034	To provide regular and predictable transfers to the poor and vulnerable households.	Social cash transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement social cash transfers,</li> <li>• Support access to quality educational literacy programmes</li> </ul>

	Reduce extreme poverty and destitution among vulnerable and poor households during disasters 50% by 2034	To strengthen measures to mitigate impact of disasters like early warning systems.	Emergency Cash Transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting community resilience and disaster risk reduction and management,</li> <li>• supporting livelihood and economic recovery to affected areas</li> </ul>
High poverty levels	Conduct 100% mapping exercise on social assistance programmes and document their profiles by 2034	To undertake a mapping exercise on social assistance programmes	Social cash transfer/ Emergency Cash Transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creating a comprehensive list of social protection programmes.</li> <li>• Use GIS mapping tools to visualise programme coverage and identify gaps.</li> <li>• Analyse beneficiary data to understand demographics, need and coverage</li> </ul>
High poverty levels	To safeguard and promote the realisation of the right to an adequate standard of living for people living with disabilities by 50% by 2034	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting equal access to appropriate and affordable basic social services, devices and other assistance for disability-related needs</li> <li>• Promoting participation of persons with disabilities at all levels of governance.</li> <li>• Promoting access to persons with</li> </ul>	Public Social Welfare Scheme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Educate staff and volunteers on disability etiquette, rights and support services</li> <li>• To advocate for the disabled representation in decision making roles</li> </ul> <p>To provide financial literacy education and link them to organizations offering financial assistance.</p>

		disabilities and their families living in situations of poverty to adequate training, and financial assistance		
--	--	--	--	--

### 3.1.7 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Development objectives	Strategy	Programmes	Activities
To improve Human resource from 2 to 10 in Mbala District by 2034.	Provision of adequate staff to extension services.	Recruitment of Seven (8) Community Development Assistant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Advertising</li> <li>● Interviews</li> <li>● Orientation of staff</li> <li>● Deployment of staff in sub centers</li> </ul>
To improve accommodation to Community Development Assistants from 2 to 9 in Mbala District by 2034.	Provision of adequate accommodation to Community Development Assistants.	<p>Construction of Eight (8) Houses Community Development Assistants.</p> <p>Procurement of Seven (7) Motorbikes to Community Development Assistant</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Site identification</li> <li>● Site clearing</li> <li>● Laying of a foundation</li> <li>● Super structure construction</li> <li>● Roofing</li> <li>● Finalising</li> <li>● Handover ceremony</li> <li>● Invitation of bids</li> <li>● Receipt and open of bids</li> <li>● Evaluation of bid by Evaluation committee members</li> <li>● Award of contract by procurement Committees</li> </ul>

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Notification and offer of contract to successful supplier/contractor</li> <li>● Contract signing</li> <li>● Supply/execution of works</li> </ul>
To increase the number of beneficiaries in Food Security Pack Programme from 2,124 to 8,000 in Mbala District by 2034	Provision of adequate support to Food security pack programmes in Mbala District.	<p>Identification of beneficiaries  Listing and Sensitization of beneficiaries  Training of selected beneficiaries  Receiving and Distribution of farming inputs  Crop performance  Post-harvest  Food processing  Alternative Livelihood Intervention</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Meetings with the District Food Security Pack and Area Food security pack committee</li> <li>● Mobilisation of beneficiaries</li> <li>● Data entry of beneficiaries</li> <li>● Hire of storage shed</li> <li>● Hire of transport</li> <li>● Monitoring of Beneficiaries</li> <li>● Cooking Demonstration</li> <li>● Food storage and preservation</li> </ul>
To increase the number of beneficiaries in the Support Women Livelihood (GEWEL) Programme from 1,337 to 5,452 in Mbala District by 2034.	Provision of starter up capitals to vulnerable women in Mbala District	<p>Provision of Grants to targeted beneficiaries  Training of Community Based Volunteers  Formation of Savings groups  Training in Life and Business skills  Weekly mentorships</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Awareness and sensitization</li> <li>● Listing of beneficiaries</li> <li>● Lottery</li> <li>● Data entry of beneficiaries</li> <li>● Progress reports</li> <li>● Quarterly reports</li> </ul>

Improvement of financial literacy in Village banking programme among targeted beneficiaries by 2034	Formation of savings Groups among targeted beneficiaries	Training in Financial literacy Provision of Grants to targeted beneficiaries Formation of Savings groups Training in Life and Business skills Weekly mentorships	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Sensitization of beneficiaries</li> <li>● Data capturing</li> <li>● Weekly monitoring of beneficiaries</li> <li>● Progress reports</li> <li>● Share out activity</li> </ul>
---	--	--	--

### 3.1.8 FORESTRY

Development Objective	Strategies	Program	Activities
To reduce the annual deforestation rate from 300,000 ha per year to 295,000 ha by 2034.	Promote satellite Community nurseries	Nursery establishment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Sourcing of seeds</li> <li>● Soil collection</li> <li>● Pot filling</li> <li>● Sowing</li> <li>● Weeding</li> <li>● Planting out</li> </ul>
	promote of forest-based enterprises	beekeeping development enterprise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Train farmers in Beekeeping</li> <li>● Identification of potential beekeepers</li> <li>● Procurement of beekeeping tools and equipment</li> </ul>

	Form community forestry management groups	Establishment of community forestry management group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Awareness raising meeting</li> <li>● Sketch map production</li> <li>● Letter of interest</li> <li>● Boundary negotiation</li> <li>● Election of interim office bearers</li> <li>● Constitution formulation</li> <li>● Production of electronic maps</li> <li>● Formulation forest management plans</li> <li>● Recognition stage</li> <li>● Agreement stage</li> <li>● Project launch</li> <li>● Implementation of management plan</li> </ul>
	Promote Plantation establishment	Plantation Establishment and expansion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Land clearing</li> <li>● Stumping</li> <li>● Pilling</li> <li>● Ploughing</li> <li>● Squaring</li> <li>● Planting out</li> <li>● Weeding</li> <li>● Pruning</li> <li>● Thinning</li> </ul>

	Sustainable harvesting of wood and non-wood forest products charcoal	Forest Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Train farmers in the use of efficient or improved braziers or stoves</li> </ul>
	Controlled burning	Forest management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conduct boundary clearing or reopening</li> </ul>
To reduce the high levels of illegal trafficking of forest product in Mbala district through strengthened law enforcement by 2034	<p>Allocate forest officers on check- points</p> <p>Promote public awareness meetings on forest licences</p> <p>Promote community forestry management</p>	Law Enforcement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conduct mobile blitz highway patrols</li> <li>● Conduct public awareness meet</li> <li>● Arrests</li> <li>● Persecution</li> <li>● Forest Inspections</li> <li>● Licensing</li> </ul>
To reduce the high forest encroachment from 75% to 50% by 2034	<p>Enhance monitoring and surveillance</p> <p>Promote sustainable agriculture</p> <p>Strengthening the enforcement of existing forest laws</p> <p>Promote community</p>	Forest protection and management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Forest boundary reopening</li> <li>● Beaconing</li> <li>● Prevention of Early burning</li> </ul>

	<p>forestry management and participation</p> <p>Conduct awareness campaigns on the importance of forests</p> <p>Introduce alternative livelihoods</p> <p>Implement strategic sustainable land use planning in specific areas</p>		
<p>To enhance extension service delivery among 90% of rural communities by 2034</p>	<p>Construction of office block</p> <p>Purchase of field vehicle</p>	<p>Construction of office block and storage facility.</p> <p>Purchase of land cruiser field vehicle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Requests and specification</li> <li>● Procurements</li> <li>● Equipment Hand over</li> </ul>

### 3.1.9 HOUSING AND SOCIAL SERVICES

Development objectives	Strategy	Programs	Activities
To upgrade 1 the informal settlement in the district by 2034	Lobbying for financial resources from Government and other funding agencies to implement the upgrading of informal settlements	Upgrading of the three unplanned settlements of Mbala District	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Conducting a Socio-economic survey</li> <li>● Mapping of the area earmarked for upgrading</li> <li>● Household registration and numbering of houses</li> <li>● Advocating and implementing acquisition of occupancy licences for all the three (3) informal settlements</li> <li>● Implementing effective urban planning</li> </ul>
To construct 3 modern sports facilities and establish sustainable programs that widen the impact of sport while providing pathways for young Zambians to enrich their lives through participation, leadership, and education by 2034	Formation of Community Hub Sites which are central venues within the community that offer sport-specific training and competition (They are located, owned, and run by the community they serve).	Constructing multi-purpose district sports facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Establishing community sports hub sites</li> <li>● Facilitating for registration and accreditation of Sports Associations/clubs</li> <li>● Conduct Capacity building workshops on Sports regulations enforcement and resources mobilisation</li> <li>● Conduct talent identification shows</li> </ul>
To provide adequate and modern Public Infrastructure (3 Markets shelters, 1 Library, 1 Preschool, Storage facility e.t.c) by 2034	Construction and rehabilitation of modern market shelters, bus stations, storage facilities, council market shops, ablution blocks, modern library and 1*2 Preschool classroom block Engaging in Public Private Partnerships (PPP)	Infrastructure development of public amenities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Identification of key stakeholders to support the construction of modern public infrastructure</li> <li>● Holding of meeting on engagement of stakeholders to make informed decisions on sustainable infrastructure development</li> <li>● Engaging the community to apply for CDF to fund construction of the infrastructure.</li> <li>● Holding PPP engagement meeting</li> </ul>

	Formulate a deliberate policy to allocate 5% of local revenue towards market infrastructure		
To promote local tourism in the district from 12% to 50% by 2034	Advocate for provision by creating an enabling business environment that will attract tourist investors from within and outside the district of Mbala	Marketing local tourism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Identification of tourist sites</li> <li>● Identification of key stakeholders</li> <li>● Attending Tourism expo shows</li> <li>● Attending and participating in Agriculture, Investment and Tourism Shows</li> <li>● Attending annual commemoration events</li> <li>● Holding PPP engagement meeting</li> <li>● Formation of Mbala District Local Tourism Investment Plan</li> </ul>
To promote 1 local traditional culture by 2034	Advocate for provision by creating an enabling business environment that will attract cultural investors from within and outside the district of Mbala	Marketing local traditional culture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Identification of various cultures</li> <li>● Identification of key stakeholders</li> <li>● Attending culture expo shows</li> <li>● Attending and participating in traditional ceremonies</li> <li>● Attending annual commemoration events</li> <li>● Holding PPP engagement meeting</li> <li>● Formation of Mbala District Cultural Commemoration Plan</li> </ul>

### 3.2 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

#### 3.2.1 Agricultural Sector

<b>Development GOAL</b>	<b>To Enhance Human Development by 2033</b>								
<b>Objective</b>	<b>Economic Transformation and Job Creation by 2030</b>								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	<b>Infrastructure Development</b>								
<b>Program</b>	<b>Agricultural Infrastructure Development</b>								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>project output</b>	<b>TARGET YRS</b>					<b>RESPONSIBLE</b>
				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Construction of camp houses	6,500,000	GRZ/ Donors	10 camp houses constructed	650,000	650,000	650,000	650,000	650,000	MOA-Mbala
Rehabilitation of camp houses	1,600,000	GRZ/ Donors	8 camp houses rehabilitated	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	MOA-Mbala

Construction of Agri-business Marketing Centre in Mwamba and Central blocks	2,200,000	GRZ/ Donors	2 Agribusiness centres constructed		1,100,000		1,100,000		MOA-Mbala
Construction of irrigation facilities	1,700,000	GRZ/ Donors	2 irrigation facilities (weirs) constructed	850,000				850,000	MOA-Mbala
Conduct trainings on GAP	540,000	GRZ/ Donors	10,000 farmers trained in GAP	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	MOA-Mbala
Creation of new agriculture camps	60,000	GRZ/ Donors	5 new camps created		30,000	30,000			MOA-Mbala
Promote Value Chain integration	45,000	GRZ/ Donors	5 crop value chains prompted	15,000		15000		15,000	MOA-Mbala
<b>Total</b>	12,645,000								

### 3.2.2 FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT

Development Goal		Economic Transformation and Job Creation by 2034								
Objective		Industrialised and diversified economy								
Main strategy		Improved Agriculture production and productivity								
Program		Infrastructure development								
Project	Cost ZMW	LOCATION	Proposed sources of funding	Project output	Target Yrs.					Responsible
					1	2	3	4	5	
Livestock Service Centre (Tier 1+)	9, 900, 000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Mwamba, Intala and Motomoto	GRZ/LA/CP	Livestock service centre constructed	1, 100, 000	2, 200,000	2, 200, 000	2, 200, 000	2 200, 000	MFL
Slaughterhouse Facilities	6, 500, 000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	GRZ/LA/CP	Slaughter House Facilities constructed	1, 300, 000	1, 300, 000	1, 300, 000	1, 300, 000	1, 300, 000	MFL
Housing for Camp Extension staff	7, 150, 000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu (2), Lwandi (2), Mwambezi (2), Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala (1) Motomoto (1)	GRZ/LA/ CP	Housing for camp extension staff constructed	1, 300, 000	1, 950, 000	1,300, 000	1,300, 000	1,300, 000	MFL
Aquaculture Service Centres	3,000,00 0	Moto moto and Lwandi wards	GRZ/LA/ CP	Aquaculture Service Centers Constructed	0	0	1,500,0 00	1,500,0 00	0	MFL
Total	23, 950, 000									
Development Goal		Economic Transformation and Job Creation by 2034								
Objective		Industrialised and diversified economy								
Main strategy		Improved agriculture production and productivity								

<b>Program</b>		<b>Disease Control</b>								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>		<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>Project Output</b>	<b>Target Yrs.</b>					<b>Responsible</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) vaccination activity	1, 750, 000	Intala, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Kalambo, Mwamba & Kawimbe wards	GRZ/ CP	FMD vaccination activity conducted twice yearly	350, 000	350, 000	350, 000	350, 000	350, 000	MFL
Contagious Bovine Pleuropneumonia (CBPP) vaccination activity	875, 000	Intala, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Kalambo, Mwamba & Kawimbe wards	GRZ/ CP	CBPP vaccination activity conducted	175, 000	175, 000	175, 000	175, 000	175, 000	MFL
Total	2, 625, 000									
<b>Development Goal</b>		<b>Economic Transformation and Job Creation by 2034</b>								
<b>Objective</b>		<b>Industrialised and diversified economy</b>								
<b>Main strategy</b>		<b>Improved Agriculture Production and Productivity</b>								
<b>Program</b>		<b>Research and diagnostics</b>								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>location</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Yrs.</b>					<b>Responsible</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Trans boundary animal disease (TADs) surveillance	1, 000, 000	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	GRZ/ CP	TADs surveillance conducted	200, 000	200, 000	200, 000	200, 000	200, 000	MFL
Total	1, 000, 000									
<b>Development Goal</b>		<b>Economic Transformation and Job Creation by 2034</b>								
<b>Objective</b>		<b>Industrialised and diversified economy</b>								

<b>Main strategy</b>		<b>Improved agriculture production and productivity</b>								
<b>Program</b>		<b>Extension support</b>								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>location</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Yrs.</b>					<b>Responsible</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Procure motor bikes	1, 500, 000	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	GRZ/ LA/CP	Motor bikes procured	300, 000	300, 000	300, 000	300, 000	300, 000	MFL
Procurement of Motor Vehicles	3,000,000	District	GRZ/LA/CP	Motor Vehicles Procured	0	0	1,500,000	1,500,000	0	MFL
Total		4, 500, 000								
<b>Development Goal</b>		<b>Economic Transformation and Job Creation by 2034</b>								
<b>Objective</b>		<b>Industrialised and diversified economy</b>								
<b>Main strategy</b>		<b>Improved agriculture production and productivity</b>								
<b>Program</b>		<b>Livestock Development.</b>								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW Approximately</b>	<b>location</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Yrs.</b>					<b>Responsible</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Animal health delivery	1,000.000.00	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	GRZ/ Donors	Construction of crush pen posts in wards	200,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	200,000.00	MFL
Rangeland Establishment	5,700.000	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala,	GRZ/ Donors	Established improved rangelands and over-sown	350,000	450,000	450,000	400,000	450,000	MFL

		Kawimbe & Moto moto								
Total	17,600.000.00				2,650.000.00	2,850.000.00	2,850.000.00	2,845.000.00	2,850.000.00	
<b>Development Goal</b>		<b>Economic Transformation and Job Creation by 2034</b>								
<b>Objective</b>		<b>Industrialised and diversified economy</b>								
<b>Main strategy</b>		<b>Improved agriculture production and productivity</b>								
<b>Program</b>		<b>Fisheries and Aquaculture Development</b>								
Project	Cost ZMW	Location	Proposed sources of funding	Project output	Target Yrs.					Responsible
					1	2	3	4	5	
Aquaculture Extension and Advisory Services	363,000	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	GRZ/ Donors	Fish Farmers Trained	55000	68,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	Department of Fisheries
	210,000	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	GRZ/ Donors	Awareness and sensitization campaigns conducted on economic values and importance of fresh water resource	30,000	35,000	45,000	50,000	50,000	Department of Fisheries
	210,000	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	GRZ/ Donors	Strengthened Community Fisheries Management Structures	30,000	35,000	45,000	50,000	50,000	Department of Fisheries
Capture Fisheries Extension and Advisory Services	150,000	Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Kazimolwa, Intala,	GRZ/ Donors	Fishers Trained in Co-Management of Fisheries Resources	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	Department of Fisheries

		Kawimbe & Moto moto								
Total	170,8000				265,000	240,068	345,000	380,000	410,000	

**3.2.3 EDUCATION**

<b>Development Goal</b>	<b>To Reduce Poverty And Vulnerability By 2034</b>
<b>objective</b>	<b>To Enhance And Improve Education And Skills Development</b>
<b>Main Strategy</b>	<b>Provision Of Skills Development / Improve Education And Infrastructure Development</b>
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Procurement of 9108 Desks</b>

	Cost (ZMK)	All Nine Wards	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					
	)K13,662,000		MOE COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	Desks procured						
Project					K13,662,000	2	3	4	5	Responsible/Implementing Agency
Programme	Construction of 25staff houses ie3 bedroomed									
	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					
Project					1	2	3	4	5	Responsible/Implementing Agency

Construction of 25 staff houses i.e. 3 bedroom	15000.000	All Nine Wards	MOE ] COOPE RATIN G PARTN ERS - CDF	Staff houses constructed		3000000	1500000	3000000	3000000	MOE
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Construction of 30 (1x3} Classroom Blocks</b>									
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	

Construction of 30 (1x3} Classroom Blocks	15600000	All Nine Wards	MOE ] COOPE RATIN G PARTN ERS - CDF	CRB constructe d		1560000	15600000	1560000 0		MOE
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Procurement of 2 land cruiser Vehicles</b>									
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of fundin g</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Imple menting Agency</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
							1,500,000	1,500,000		

Procurement of 3 land cruiser Vehicles	3,000,000	At the Ministry of Education DEB office	MOE ] COOPE RATIN G PARTN ERS - CDF	vehicles procured						
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Procurement of teaching and learning materials for 45,174 learners</b>									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>

Procurement of teaching and learning materials for 45,174 learners	50,000,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Motomoto	MOE ] COOPE RATIN G PARTN ERS - CDF	learning and teaching materials procured		15,000,000	15,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	MOE
--	------------	--	---	--	--	------------	------------	------------	------------	-----

### 3.2.4 HEALTH

<b>Development GOAL</b>									
<b>Objective</b>	To increase infrastructure by 20434 from 29 to 37								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Expansion of healthcare infrastructure capacity								
<b>Programme</b>	Construction of health facilities, mini-hospitals and staff houses								
Project	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
				1	2	3	4	5	
Construction of health facilities	2,522,000	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	3 Health facilities constructed		800,000	840,000		882,000	MoLG/MoH

Construction of staff houses	2,262,816	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	4 staff houses constructed		525,000	551,250	578,813	607,753	MoLG/MoH
Construction of mini hospitals	6,000,000	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	2 mini hospitals constructed			6,000,000			MoLG/MoH
Total	9,284,816								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034								
<b>Objective</b>	To increase the percentage of institutional deliveries by 2033 from 73% to 90%								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Improving access to safe motherhood								
<b>Programme</b>	Construction of maternity annexes and mothers' waiting shelters								
Project	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
				1	2	3	4	5	
Construction of maternity annexes	30,170,875	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	4 maternity annexes constructed		7,000,000	7,350,000	7,717,500	8,103,375	MoLG/ MoH

Construction of mothers waiting shelter	1,640,000	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	3 waiting shelters constructed		800,000	840,000		882,000	MoLG/ MoH
Total	31,810,875								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2033								
<b>Objective</b>	To increase the number of incinerators for infection prevention by 2034 from 13 to 26								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Enhancing health care waste management								
<b>Programme</b>	Construction of incinerators								
Project	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
				1	2	3	4	5	
Construction of incinerator	344,810	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	4 incinerators constructed		80,000	84,000	88,200	92,610	MoLG/ MoH
Total	344,810								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034								
<b>Objective</b>	To increase the number of health facilities with access to safe and clean water by 2033 from 21 to 35								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Enhancing access to clean water and sanitation								
<b>Programme</b>	Mechanisation of water systems in health facilities								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>project output</b>	<b>TARGET YRS</b>					<b>RESPONSIBLE</b>
				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Construction of water reticulation system	452,563	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	6 water reticulation systems constructed		105,000	110,250	115,763	121,551	MoLG/MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>452,563</b>								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034								
<b>Objective</b>	To improve lighting for improved service provision by 2033 from 12 to 35 health facilities								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Enhance access to energy for night health service								
<b>Programme</b>	Procurement of solar systems for health facilities								

Project	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
				1	2	3	4	5	
Procurement and installation of solar system	203,654	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	4 solar system procured and installed		47,250	49,613	52,093	54,698	MoLG/ MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>248,654</b>								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034								
<b>Objective</b>	To improve transport for effective service provision by 2033 from 7 to 37								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Strengthening last mile health service delivery (outreach) and enhance ambulance service								
<b>Programme</b>	Procurement of motorbikes for health facilities and vehicles for ambulance and monitoring								
Project	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
				1	2	3	4	5	
Procurement of vehicles (ambulances and utility)	4,270,000	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	3 vehicles procured		2,800,000	1,470,000			MoLG/MoH
Procurement of motorbikes	1,810,253	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	20 motorbikes procured, 5 per year		420,000	441,000	463,050	486,203	MoLG/MoH

<b>Total</b>	<b>6,480,253</b>								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	<b>4</b> To Enhance Human Development by 2034								
<b>Objective</b>	To provide medical equipment for improved quality service provision by 2033								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Provision of medical equipment								
<b>Programme</b>	Procurement of medical equipment								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>TARGET YRS</b>					<b>RESPO NSIBLE</b>
				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Procurement of Oxygen concentrator	50,440	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	6 oxygen concentrators procured; 2 per year	16,000	16,800	17,640			MoLG/MoH
Procurement of suction machine	51,722	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	20 suction machines procured, 5 per year	12,000	12,600		13,230	13,892	MoLG/MoH
Procurement of dopplers	44,205	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	10 dopplers procured	8,000	8,400	8,820	9,261	9,724	MoLG/MoH
Procurement of delivery beds	336,000	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	6 examination beds procured	112,000	112,000	112,000			MoLG/MoH

Procurement of examination beds	170,910	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	6 examination lights procured	54,214	56,925	59,771				MoLG/ MoH
Procurement of examination lights	46,968	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	6 examination lights procured	8,500	8,925	9,371	9,840	10,332		MoLG/ MoH
Procurement of mattresses	165,769	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	50 mattresses procured: 10 per year	30,000	31,500	33,075	34,729	36,465		MoLG/ MoH
Procurement of weighing scales	27,629	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	25 weighing scales procured; 5 per year	5,000	5,250	5,513	5,788	6,078		MoLG/ MoH
Procurement of height boards	55,256	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	25 wooden height boards procured: 5 per year	10,000	10,500	11,025	11,576	12,155		MoLG/ MoH
Procurement of microscope	55,256	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	6 microscopes procured	10,000	10,500	11,025	11,576	12,155		MoLG/ MoH
Procurement of baby height board/weighing scale	165,769	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	70 baby weighing scales/ height board procured	30,000	31,500	33,075	34,729	36,465		MoLG/ MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,169,924</b>									

<b>Development GOAL 4</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034								
<b>Objective</b>	To improve utilization of health services by adolescent by 2033 from 5 youth friendly corners to 10								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Enhance access to HIV services for the youth								
<b>Programme</b>	Construction of youth friendly corners								
Project	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
				1	2	3	4	5	
Construction of youth friendly corners	362,051	CDF, GRZ, Cooperating partners	5 youth friendly corners constructed		84,000	88,200	92,610	97,241	MoLG/MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>442,051</b>								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	<b>4</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034							
<b>Objective</b>		To enhance Infection Prevention and Control (IPC) in all Health Facilities in Mbala by procuring bins and liners by the year 2033							
<b>Main Strategy</b>		Enhance waste management							
<b>Programme</b>		Procurement of bins and bin liners							
Project	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
				1	2	3	4	5	

Procurement of colour coded bins	159,139	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	500 colour coded bins procured	28,800	30,240	31,752	33,340	35,007	MoLG/MoH
Procurement of colour coded bin liners	82,885	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	4500 colour coded bin liners procured	15,000	15,750	16,538	17,364	18,233	MoLG/MoH
Procurement of transparent buckets	27,352	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	99 buckets procured	4,950	5,198	5,457	5,730	6,017	MoLG/MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>269,376</b>								

<b>Development GOAL</b>	4	To Enhance Human Development by 2034							
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance Water Quality Monitoring activities to all health facilities in Mbala by the year 2033								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Streamlining water quality monitoring in service provision								
<b>Programme</b>	Procurement of water reagents								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>TARGET YRS</b>					<b>RESPONSIBLE</b>
				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Procurement of water reagents	110,513	CDF, GRZ, Cooperating partners	Reagents for water analysis procured	20,000	21,000	22,050	23,153	24,310	MoLG/ MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>110,513</b>								

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

<b>Development GOAL</b>	4	To Enhance Human Development by 2034							
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance effective operation of cold chain equipment in health facilities through provision of cold chain equipment by the year 2033								
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Strengthening cold chain infrastructure for immunization programmes								
<b>Programme</b>	Procurement of solar batteries and cold chain equipment tools box								
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>project output</b>	<b>TARGET YRS</b>					<b>RESPONSIBLE</b>
				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Procurement of solar batteries	218,460	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	8 cold chain equipment solar batteries procured		66,000	72,600		79,860	MoLG/MoH
Procurement of cold chain equipment tools box	16,800	CDF, MoH, Cooperating Partners, Community	2 tools box procured		8,000			8,800	MoLG/MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>235,260</b>								

<b>Development GOAL 4</b>		To Enhance Human Development by 2034							
<b>Objective</b>		To reduce malaria incidence from 360/ 1 000 in 2023 to 180/1,000 by end of 2033 in all ages							
<b>Main Strategy</b>		Strengthening malaria prevention							
<b>Programme</b>		Conduct IRS and ITN distribution							
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>project output</b>	<b>TARGET YRS</b>					<b>RESPONSIBLE</b>
				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
To conduct Indoor Residual Spraying campaigns	2,516,777	Cooperating partners	9 IRS campaigns conducted	483,620	493,292	503,158	513,221	523,486	MoLG/ MoH
Conduct ITN mass distribution	650,000	CDF, GRZ, cooperating partners	ITNs distributed		300,000			350,000	MoLG/ MoH
Conduct ICCM & Change agents trainings	125,000	GRZ, cooperating partners	9 ICCM orientation phases conducted	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	MoLG/ MoH
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,291,777</b>								

### 3.2.5 HOUSING AND SOCIAL SERVICES

<b>Development Goal</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034
<b>objective</b>	To upgrade all the informal settlements in the district by 2034
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Lobbying for financial resources from Government and other funding agencies to implement the upgrading of informal settlements

<b>Programme</b>	Upgrading of the three unplanned settlements of Mbala District									
<b>Project</b>	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
					1	2	3	4	5	
<b>Land and House Empowerment to Women and other vulnerable groups through formalisation of unplanned settlements</b>	K3,000,000	Maround Compound Overspill Compound Chulungoma Compound	MLGRD/ Local Development Fund, Local Authority DF, Habitat for Humanity	Three (3) upgraded and sustainable settlements					✓	TC, DHSS, CCDO, SSO/Local Authority

<b>Development Goal</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034									
<b>objective</b>	To increase decent and affordable housing units in order to meet the growing demand in the informal settlements by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Lobbying for financial resources from Government and other funding agencies to facilitate development of decent and affordable housing units									
<b>Programme</b>	Improving decent housing units in the three informal settlements of Mbala									
<b>Project</b>	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
					1	2	3	4	5	

<b>Provision of Decent and Affordable Housing Units in Improvement settlements</b>	K15,000,000	Maround Compound Overspill Compound Chulungoma Compound	MLGRD/ Local Development Fund, Local Authority DF, Habitat for Humanity	100 low-cost houses constructed						✓	TC, DHSS, CCDO, SSO/Local Authority
--	-------------	--	---	---------------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	---	--

<b>objective</b>	<b>To construct modern sports facilities and establish sustainable programs that widen the impact of sport while providing pathways for young Zambians to enrich their lives through participation, leadership, and education by 2034</b>										
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Formation of Community Hub Sites which are central venues within the community that offer sport-specific training and competition (They are located, owned, and run by the community they serve).										
<b>Programme</b>	Establishing community sports hub sites in the 9 wards of the district										
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>	
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		
<b>Constructing multi-purpose district sports facilities</b>	K10,000,000		MSYA, MLGRD/ Local Development Fund, Local Authority, CDF, Donors	9 Sports Hubs Created						✓	TC, DHSS, CCDO, SSO/Local Authority

<b>Development Goal</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034									
<b>objective</b>	To provide adequate and modern Public Infrastructure (Markets shelters, Library, Preschool, Storage facility etc.) by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Construction and rehabilitation of modern market shelters, bus stations, storage facilities, council market shops, ablution blocks, modern library and 1*2 Preschool classroom block and engaging in Public Private Partnerships (PPP)									
<b>Programme</b>	Infrastructure development of public amenities.									
	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
<b>Project</b>					1	2	3	4	5	
Construction and rehabilitation of modern market shelters, bus stations, storage facilities, council market shops, ablution blocks, modern library and 1*2 Preschool classroom block by 2034	K80,000,000	Selected parts of Mbala District	MIH, MLGRD/ Local Development Fund, Local Authority, CDF, Donors	Modern market shelter constructed at Town market Modern bus station constructed 9 storage facilities constructed in 9 wards Modern library constructed					✓	TC, DHSS, CCDO, DES, SSO/Local Authority

				Preschool classroom block constructed						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

<b>Development Goal</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034									
<b>objective</b>	To improve revenue for the Local Authority through increased public amenities by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Construction of modern affordable houses and self-belt shops built by council and engaging in Public Private Partnerships (PPP)									
<b>Programme</b>	Infrastructure development of council properties									
	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
<b>Project</b>					1	2	3	4	5	
Construction of Council Infrastructure	K70,000,000	Selected parts of Mbala District	MIH,MLGRD/ Local Development Fund, Local Authority, CDF, Donors	20 Housing units Constructed 100 Council Shops Constructed					✓	TC, DHSS, CCDO, CDO, DES, SSO/Local Authority

<b>Development Goal</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034									
<b>objective</b>	To promote local tourism in the district by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Advocate for provision by creating an enabling business environment that will attract tourism investors from within and outside the district of Mbala									
<b>Programme</b>	Formation of Mbala District Local Tourism Investment Plan and participation in tourism shows									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Marketing local tourism		K15,000,000	MLGRD/ Local Development Fund, Local Authority, CDF, Donors						✓	TC, DHSS, CCDO, CDO, SSO/Local Authority

<b>Development Goal</b>	To Enhance Human Development by 2034									
<b>objective</b>	To promote local tourism in the district by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advocate for provision by creating an enabling business environment that will attract cultural investors from within and outside the district of Mbala</li> </ul>									

Programme	Formation of Mbala District Cultural Commemoration Plan and participation in traditional shows										
	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency	
1					2	3	4	5			
Marketing local traditional ceremonies	K5,000,000		MLGRD/ Local Development Fund, Local Authority, CDF, Donors	Cultural Commemoration Plan Established						✓	TC, DHSS, CCDO, CDO, SSO/Local Authority

### 3.2.6 WATER AND SANITATION

<b>Development Goal</b>	To enhance access to Water Supply and Sanitation by 2034										
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance access to clean and safe water for all households by 2034										
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Provision of safe and clean water for domestic use through increasing boreholes from 447 to 1,001										
<b>Programme</b>	Drilling and Construction of Boreholes										
Project	Cost (ZMW)	Location (Ward)	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency	
					1	2	3	4	5		

Drilling and Construction of Boreholes 108 boreholes	<b>25,850,000</b>	Kazimolwa, Mwamba, Mwambezi, Kalambo, MotoMoto, Intala, Kawimbe, Nsunzu, Lwandi	CDF, MWDS, Cooperating partners	554 boreholes drilled and constructed	<b>5,130,000</b>	<b>6,190,000</b>	<b>7,330,000</b>	<b>8,470,000</b>	<b>9,610,000</b>	DWRD, WatSan
--	-------------------	---	---------------------------------	---------------------------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	--------------

<b>Development Goal</b>	<b>To enhance access to Water Supply and Sanitation by 2034</b>									
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance access to clean and safe water for all households by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Rehabilitation of non-functional boreholes from 49 to 0									
<b>Programme</b>	Drilling and Construction of Boreholes									
	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					
<b>Project</b>	<b>(ZMW)</b>	<b>(Ward)</b>	<b>source of funding</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Rehabilitation of Boreholes</b>	<b>1,470,000</b>	Kazimolwa, Mwamba, Mwambezi,	CDF, MWDS,	49 boreholes rehabilitated	<b>1,470,000</b>					DWRD, WatSan

		Kalambo, MotoMoto, Intala, Kawimbe, Nsunzu, Lwandi	Cooperatin g partners							
--	--	--	--------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

<b>Development Goal</b>	To enhance access to Water Supply and Sanitation by 2034									
<b>Objective</b>	Climate resilience through water harvesting by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Enhance water harvesting for domestic, commercial, and agricultural use									
<b>Programme</b>	Construction of 1 Dam									
	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Project</b>	<b>(ZMW)</b>		<b>source of</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Construction of 1 Dam	10,000,000.00	Mbala	CDF, MWDS, Cooperatin g partners	1 dam constructed	<b>10,000,000.00</b>					MWDS, DWRD

Development Goal										
Objective	Increased protection of Groundwater resources by 2034									
Main Strategy	Enhance Groundwater protection through Aquifer and Recharge zone identification and mapping									
Programme	Aquifer and Groundwater recharge zone identification and mapping									
	Cost (ZMW)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
Project	1	2	3	4	5					
Aquifer Mapping	1,000,000.00	Mbala	CDF, MWDS, Cooperating partners	Aquifers identified and mapped	<b>1,000,000.00</b>					MWDS, DWRD
Groundwater recharge zones identification and protection	1,000,000.00	Mbala	CDF, MWDS, Cooperating partners	Groundwater recharge zones identified and mapped	<b>1,000,000.00</b>					

### 3.2.7 SOCIAL WELFARE

#### Development Goal: REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034

<b>objective</b>	To increase number of social cash transfer beneficiaries from 11,701 to 27,000									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Provision of regular and timely awareness on requirements of social cash transfer target group to potential beneficiaries									
<b>Programme</b>	Social cash transfer									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Responsible Agency</b>
Identifying and selecting vulnerable households.		All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donor	Vulnerable households identified and selected in all the Cwacs	63	63	63	63	63	MCDSS, MGCD, MoHA, CPs, CSOs
Enumeration		All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donor	Enumeration conducted in all the Cwacs	63	63	63	63	63	MCDSS, MGCD, MoHA, CPs, CSO
Tracking beneficiary households progress	70,000	All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donor	Beneficiary households progress tracked in all the Cwacs	63	63	63	63	63	MCDSS, MGCD, MoHA, CPs, CSO

Training beneficiaries in financial literacy	100,000	All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donor	Beneficiary training in literacy conducted in all the Cwacs	63	63	63	63	63	MCDSS, MGCD, MoHA, CPs, CSO
--	---------	---------------	------------	---	----	----	----	----	----	-----------------------------

<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>										
<b>objective</b>	To strengthen measures to mitigate impact of disasters like early warning systems.									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Provision of support in response to natural disasters or shocks to people at risk of rapid deterioration in economic and social well-being and security.									
<b>Programme</b>	Public Social Welfare Scheme									
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible Agency</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Develop a risk management strategic plan	80,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Risk Management Strategic plan developed	1					MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, DMMU, Constituency Office, District Administration.

Beneficiaries Sensitizations	100,000	All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donors	Beneficiaries Sensitizations conducted in all Cwacs		63		63		MCDSS MoI, District Administration, CPs
Beneficiaries capacity building	120,000	All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donors	Beneficiaries capacity building done	63		63		63	MCDSS,DMMU, CPs, MSME

<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>										
<b>objective</b>	To establish one (1)social protection programmes database by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	conduct a mapping exercise on social assistance programmes and document their profiles									
<b>Programme</b>	Public Social Welfare Scheme									
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Develop an electronic information	100,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	electronic information management	1					MCDSS,DMMU, CPs, DMMU, MoF

management system				system developed						
Use GIS mapping tools to visualise social protection programmes	50,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	social protection programmes visualised using GIS	1		1		1	MCDSS, Local Authority

<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>										
<b>objective</b>	To reduce 50% vulnerability levels amongst households by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Facilitate equal access to appropriate and affordable basic social services.									
<b>Programme</b>	Public Social Welfare Scheme									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible Agency</b>
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Conduct vulnerability assessments.	200,000	All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donors	Vulnerability assessments conducted in all Cwacs.	63	63	63	63	63	MCDSS,DMMU, CPs, Line Ministries

provide financial literacy education	150,000	All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donors	financial literacy education provided in all Cwacs	63		63		63	MCDSS,MSME, CPs,
Sensitization on rights and entitlements	150,000	All the Cwacs	GRZ/ Donors	Sensitization on rights and entitlements conducted in all Cwacs		63		63		MCDSS, LA, CPs, Labour Office

**Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034**

<b>objective</b>	To enhance protection of women and children undergoing the criminal justice system.									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	To construct Social Protection Infrastructure									
<b>Programme</b>	Public Social Welfare Scheme									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible Agency</b>
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	

Planning and design	48,750									MCDSS, CPs, , MHUD, local authority
Sites preparations	325,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	infrastructure Sites prepared	1	1	1	1	1	MCDSS, CPs, , MHUD, local authority
Foundation work	650,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Foundation work done	1	1	1	1	1	MCDSS, CPs, , MHUD, local authority
Framing	700,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Framing done	1	1	1	1	1	MCDSS, CPs, , MHUD, local authority
Installations of electrical, plumbing and HVAC systems	800,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors		1	1	1	1	1	MCDSS, CPs, , MHUD, local authority
Finishing work	750,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors		1	1	1	1	1	MCDSS, CPs, , MHUD, local authority

**Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034**

<b>objective</b>	To ensure enhanced coordination and coherence amongst social protection programmes									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Establish a district Social Protection Coordination committee.									
<b>Programme</b>	Public Social Welfare Scheme									
	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible Agency</b>
<b>Project</b>					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Define Committee mandate and objectives	90,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors		1					MCDSS, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
Establish governance structure	50,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors		1					MCDSS, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
develop a coordination framework	90,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors		1					MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
conduct stakeholder consultations	90,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors			1		1		MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority

<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>										
<b>objective</b>	To ensure 100% coordination and coherence amongst social protection programmes									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Design and develop a district Single Registry for beneficiaries of social protection programmes.									
<b>Programme</b>	Public Social Welfare Scheme									
<b>Project</b>	<b>Cost (ZMK)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible Agency</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
designing	50,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Designing done	1					MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
Developing	100,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Development done		1				MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
Implementation	70,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Implementation done			1			MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>										
<b>objective</b>	To ensure 100% coordination and coherence amongst social protection programmes									
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Design and develop a district Single Registry for beneficiaries of social protection programmes.									

Programme	Public Social Welfare Scheme									
	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible Agency
1					2	3	4	5		
designing	50,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Designing done	1					MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
Developing	100,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Development done		1				MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority
Implementation	70,000	Mbala Boma	GRZ/ Donors	Implementation done			1			MCDSS, DMMU, CPs, , District Administration, local authority

### 3.2.8 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

<b>Goal</b>	To reduce poverty and vulnerability by 2034
<b>objective</b>	To enhance access to affordable social services
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Improvement of social services to the vulnerable in Mbala District by 2034
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Recruitment of Seven (7) Community Development Assistants</b>

Project	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
					1	2	3	4	5	
Recruitment of Community Development Assistants		Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala & Moto moto	MCDSS	7 Community Development Assistants recruited	4	2	1			MOE
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Construction of Eight (8) Staff Houses to Community Development Assistants to reach the beneficiaries.</b>									
Project	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
					1	2	3	4	5	
Construction of staff houses	K4,800,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	MCDSS & COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	8 Staff houses constructed	K1,200,000	K1,200,000	K1,200,000	K1,200,000	55,320,000	MOE MOE
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Procurement of Nine (9) Motorbikes for Community Development Assistants</b>									

Project	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
					1	2	3	4	5	
Procurement of Motorbikes for Community Development Assistants	K675,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	MCDSS COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	Nine (9) Motorbikes for Community Development Assistants procured	K225,000	K225,000	K225,000		53,280,000	MOE MOE
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Food Security pack Programme</b>									
Project	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					Responsible/Implementing Agency
					1	2	3	4	5	
To increase the number of beneficiaries in the Food Security pack from 2,124 to 8,000 in Mbala District by 2034.	Centrally costed	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	MCDSS & COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	Number of beneficiaries on the Food Security pack increases from 2,124 to 8,000.	3,000	3,000	2,000			MOE MOE

Programme	Support Women Livelihood (GEWEL) Project									
Project	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years					
					1	2	3	4		
To increase the number of beneficiaries in Support Women Livelihood (GEWEL) Programme Mbala District from 1,337 to 5,452 by 2034	K10,500,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	MCDSS & COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	Number of women assisted with Grants and formed savings groups to enhance Nutrition activities using a user-friendly technology.	K3,500,000	K3,500,000	K3,500,000			

Programme	Support Women Livelihood (GEWEL) Project								
-----------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Project	Cost (ZMK)	Location	Proposed source of funding	Project output	Target Years			
					1	2	3	4
Improvement of financial literacy in Village banking programme among targeted beneficiaries by 2034	K1,500,000	Kazimolwa, Nsunzu, Lwandi, Mwambezi, Kalambo, Mwamba, Intala, Kawimbe & Moto moto	MCDSS & COOPERATING PARTNERS - CDF	600 women assisted with Grants and formed savings groups to enhance Nutrition activities.	K500,000	K500,000	K500,000	

### 3.2.9 FORESTS, ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

<b>Development</b>	<b>Reduction of Annual Deforestation Rate</b>			
<b>Goal</b>				
<b>Objective</b>	To reduce the annual deforestation rate from 300,000 ha per year to 298,000 ha by 2034			
<b>Main Strategy</b>	Promote establishment of community forestry nurseries			
<b>Programme</b>	<b>Nursery establishment</b>			
	<b>Location</b>		<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>

Project	Cost (ZMK)		Proposed source of funding		1	2	3	4	5	Responsible/Implementing Agency
Establishment of 8 satellite tree nurseries in all the wards	500,000	Kawama , Mwamba and londe village	CDF, GRZ	Number of seedlings raised	100 000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	FORESTRY, COUNCIL and DMMU
Beekeeping development	500,000	Kaluluzi,masamba and chalele village	CDF, GRZ	Number of groups trained	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	FORESTRY, DES and COUNCIL
Establishment of 10 forest natural regeneration areas(FNR)	150,000	Landula village, masamba, lwiimbo village outward bound	CDF, GRZ	Forest natural regeneration plots established	150,000	165,000	181,500	199,650	219,615	Town Clerk, DES and DPH

<b>Development</b>	Promote sustainable plantation establishment and expansion									
<b>Goal :</b>										
<b>Objective</b>	To reduce deforestation by establishing 50 hectares of pine plantation, contributing to sustainable forest management by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy:2</b>	Promote plantation expansion									
<b>Programme</b>	Plantation establishment and management									
	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					
<b>Project</b>	<b>(ZMK)</b>		<b>source of</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Responsible/Imple</b>
			<b>funding</b>							<b>menting Agency</b>
<b>Establish 10 hectares Exotic plantation</b>	300,000	Chila forest plantation	CDF, GRZ	Number of hectares established	300,000	330,000	363,000,	39 6, 00 0	0	Forestry / other partners
Establish 5 agroforestry plots	100,000	Chila plantation site	CDF, GRZ	Number of woodlots established	100,000	110,000	120,000	13 0, 00 0	0	Forestry, Council

<b>Development Goal</b>	Enhanced Extension Service Delivery by 2034									
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance extension service delivery among 90% of rural communities by 2034									
<b>Main Strategy:2</b>	Advance forestry extension services through procurement of land cruiser pick and construction of the office block									
<b>Programme</b>										
	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Proposed source of funding</b>	<b>Project output</b>	<b>Target Years</b>					<b>Responsible/Implementing Agency</b>
<b>Project</b>	<b>(ZMK)</b>				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
<b>Purchase of 1 land cruiser pick up</b>	800,000	District office	CDF, GRZ	Landcruiser procured	800,000	0	0	0	0	Forestry, Town Council, DES and DPH
Construction of Forestry District office block and storage facility	150,000	Forestry old office	CDF, GRZ	Number of offices constructed	150,000	0	0	0	0	Forestry and partners

### 3.2.10 TOURISM

<b>Development GOAL 1</b>	Diversify the Local Economy and promote Job Creation by 2034									
<b>Objective</b>	To increase the tourism products and services in the district by 2034									
<b>Main strategy</b>	Tourism Product Development in Mbala through PPP									
<b>Programme</b>	Tourism product development									
Project	Activities	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
					1	2	3	4	5	
1.Develop and promote diversification of tourism products	Marking and Identification of Local Heritage Sites in and around Mbala Conduct detailed research on heritage sites, marking camping sites, fencing the sites, document heritage sites in Mbala	K150 000	GRZ/ LA/Local Communities	10 heritage sites marked and documented	10,000	20,000	50,000	50,000	20,000	Ministry of Tourism
	Localise Moto Moto museum exhibitions in Archaeology, History, Ethnography and Natural History	K500 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector/Local Communities	Museum exhibitions reviewed, gaps filled, research conducted and local heritage documented		150 000	150 000	100 000	100 000	Ministry of Tourism

	-Conduct research in Archaeology, History and Ethnography, review the existing museum exhibitions, collect objects for research and exhibitions and document local histories									
	Promote cultural festivals and exhibitions annually	K50 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector/Traditional Leadership /Local Communities	Cultural festivals and exhibitions covered and promoted		10 000	10 000	10 000	20 000	Ministry of Tourism
	Documentation and promotion of Traditional Ceremonies in Mbala	K50 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector/Traditional Leadership /Local Communities	Local traditional ceremonies of the Mambwe Lungu documented	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	Ministry of Tourism
	Development of adrenaline tourism products	K500 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Adrenaline tourism products			500 000			Ministry of Tourism

	at Kalambo falls and Mount Nsunzu			developed at Kalambo falls and Mount Nsunzu						
	Documentation of Intangible cultural heritage in form of Traditional songs and dances among the Mambwe Lungu	K50 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector/Traditional Leadership /Local Communities	Traditional Mambwe Lungu Songs and dances documented			50 000			Ministry of Tourism
	Development of adventure tourism products at Moto Moto Museum, Kalambo falls, Chisanza area, Old prison, Mount Nsunzu area, Zombe fortification and other heritage sites	K70 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Adventure tourism developed around Mbala district				K70 000		Ministry of Tourism
Production and distribution of museum calendars and	Produce and distribute calendars	K150 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Calendars produced and distributed	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	Ministry of Tourism

other publicity materials										
Grading and classification of Accommodation establishments in Mbala	Grade and classify Accommodation establishments in Mbala District	K50 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Classified and graded hospitality industry in Mbala			50 000			Ministry of Tourism
Create an up-to-date inventory of intangible cultural Heritage in Mbala	Create ICH inventory for the Mambwe Lungu People	K30 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Mambwe Lungu ICH inventory created				30 000		Ministry of Tourism
Promote the inscription and recognition of Kawimbe vingwengwe music and insimba dance as Intangible Cultural Heritage master piece by UNESCO	Promotion of the recognition of Mambwe Lungu Namwanga Vingwengwe and Insimba dance as an ICH master piece under UNESCO	K150 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector/Local Traditional Leadership / Local Communities	Vingwengwe music and insimba dance recognized by UNESCO as a world heritage masterpiece		25 000	50 000	25 000	50 000	Ministry of Tourism
Public Private Partnership Investments into the Tourism	-Encourage local businesses to invest in tour operating business	900 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Established tour operators and NHCC leases old			250 000	450 000	200 000	Ministry of Tourism

Sector in Mbala District	- Lease the old prison which is under NHCC to the Tanganyika Abercorn Tourism Association TATA to promote tourism in Mbala			prison to TATA						
Developing the Moto Moto Museum EcoTourism Products at Londe, Luse lwamfumu and St Paul's in Mbala	Identify and train community tour guides under the Moto Moto Museum Eco/Ethno tourism project in Mbala Procure bicycles under the Moto Moto Museum Eco/Ethno tourism project in Mbala	100 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	45 Community tour guides identified and trained in tour guiding 10 New bicycles under the Moto Moto Museum Eco/Ethno tourism project in Mbala procured		100 000				Ministry of Tourism
Promoting Eco-Tourism products at Kalambo falls , Uningi Plains	Sensitising, identification and training community members in Ethno and Eco	50 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	67 Community members trained in Ethno and			50 000			Ministry of Tourism

and Lake Chila	tourism management			Eco tourism management						
	Construction of 6 Chalets at the museum for tourists wishing to stay near the Eco and Ethno tourism project area	250 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Presence of 6 chalets				250 000		Ministry of Tourism
	Training local community members in quality crafts and souvenirs production	50 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Local community members trained in quality crafts and souvenirs production			50 000			Ministry of Tourism
	Identification of the heritage trail connecting different sites in the project area	20 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Heritage trail connecting different sites in the project area identified		5000	5000	5000	5000	Ministry of Tourism
	Formation of crafts clubs and cooperatives, organise capacity building through provision of skills enhancement	30 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Crafts clubs and cooperatives formed Capacity building to enhance artists skills provided				30 000		Ministry of Tourism

	training to the artistes, linking the craftsmen and women to local and international markets and empowerment funds.			Local craftsmen and women linked to local and international markets and access to empowerment funds.						
Increase the number of Domestic Tourist Arrivals at Moto Moto museum, Kalambo falls and other tourist sites	Records of number of local visitors to the Museum and other sites determined and made available to the stakeholders	25 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Number of local tourists at Moto Moto Museum and other tourists sites established			25 000			Ministry of Tourism
Increase the number of international arrivals per year in Mbala	Records of number of international visitors to the Museum and other sites determined and made available to the stakeholders	25 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Number of international tourists at Moto Moto Museum and other tourists sites established			25 000			Ministry of Tourism
Prolong the Average Length of stay	Improve tourism facilities in Mbala	10 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Tourism services and			10 000			Ministry of Tourism

of Tourists (Days) in Mbala				facilities improved						
Establishing information centre	Establish an Information centre for tourists	40 000	GRZ/LA/Private sector	Information Centre established			40 000			Ministry of Tourism
Decentralisation of the operations of the Tourism sector in Mbala through the creation of the District Tourism office	Construction of a District Tourism Office	200 000	GRZ/LA	District Tourism Office Constructed		50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	Ministry of Tourism
<b>Total</b>						3 450 000				
<b>Objective</b>	To develop, promote and market the Mbala District tourism potential as one package and improve on the marketing strategies by 2034									
<b>Main strategy</b>	Develop effective tourism promotions and improving levels of tourism marketing strategies									
<b>Programme</b>	Tourism promotion and marketing									
Project	Activities	Cost ZMW	Proposed sources of funding	project output	TARGET YRS					RESPONSIBLE
					1	2	3	4	5	
Mark, develop and promote tourist attractions through tourism marketing and packaging the	Develop a detailed document profiling all the tourist attractio	K170 000	GRZ/LA	A detailed Mbala District Tourism Profile Document published and shared		50,000	120,000			Ministry of Tourism

district tourism attractions.	ns available in Mbala Produce films and documentaries to advertise the rich tourist attractions available in Mbala			with stakeholders						
Market the eco/ethno tourism project locally and internationally	Market the Eco Tourism project available in Mbala	K40 000	GRZ/LA	Ecotourism project marketed		10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	Ministry of Tourism
Sponsor a series of tourism promotion programmes on local media	Production of IEC materials such as brochures and postcards as promotional	K200 000	GRZ/Private Sector/LA	IEC materials produced and shared with the general public Mbala Tourism potential advertised on both the print and		50 000	50 000	50000	50 000	Ministry of Tourism

	<p>material s</p> <p>Print T shirts on tourism promotion</p> <p>Identification of tourism -sites for investments -Site profiling</p> <p>- Television documentaries</p> <p>-Radio programs</p> <p>- Newspaper articles</p>			electronic media						
Print and mount tourism billboards in strategic places	Print and mount promotional	K150 000	GRZ/Private Sector/LA	Billboards printed and mounted			150 000			Ministry of Tourism

	billboards of the Moto Moto Museum and other tourist sites in strategic places									
Linking Stakeholders to appropriate Marketing Media	Develop local initiative marketing strategies	K10 000	GRZ/Private Sector/LA	local marketing strategies in place			10 000			Ministry of Tourism
Establish and increase accommodation facilities through PPP	Encourage local businesses through the HCAZ to expand the accommodation facilities	K900 000	Private Sector/LA	Hospitality industry expanded				900 000		Ministry of Tourism
Formation of a steering committee to	Formation of the Mbala	K20 000	District Administration/LA/Private Sector	Mbala District Tourism			20 000			Ministry of Tourism

market the tourism potential of the district	District Tourism Steering Committee			Steering Committee formed						
Creating District Tourism Package through stakeholder engagements	Come up with a District Tourism Package - Link the district package to the Northern Tourism Circuit	K50 000	District Administration/LA/Private Sector	A District Tourism Package in place and successfully linked to the Northern Tourism Circuit and marketed as one package		10 000	20 000	10 000	10 000	Ministry of Tourism
Procure ICT equipment for the promotion of tourism	Design Mbala district tourism website and social media platforms On-line advertisements	K250 000	GRZ/LA/Private Sector	Mbala district tourism website, social media platforms and online advertisements designed and made available with accurate information			250 000			Ministry of Tourism
<b>Total</b>										

<b>Objective</b>	<b>To create a conducive environment for the local people to participate in the management of wildlife through the creation of a local game management area in Mbala by 2034</b>									
<b>Main strategy</b>	Promoting the sustainable utilization of natural resources through the creation of a local Game Management area in Mbala									
<b>Programme</b>	Creating and stocking of wildlife in Zombe chiefdom through Wildlife Management and Capacity Building									
<b>Project</b>	<b>Activities</b>	<b>Cost ZMW</b>	<b>Proposed sources of funding</b>	<b>project output</b>	<b>TARGET YRS</b>					<b>RESPONSIBLE</b>
					<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	
Stock wildlife in Mbala at mwene Zombe's Area near Kalambo falls site	Community sensitizations, Identification of the area, fencing off the area and stocking of wildlife	K450 000	GRZ	Local Game management area created			450 000			Chamber of Commerce President Ministry of Tourism Local Traditional leadership Local authority
.Train local community members in wildlife management	Identification of community members to be trained and implementation of the actual training	K250 000	GRZ	Local people trained in wildlife management			250 000			Chamber of Commerce President Ministry of Tourism Local Traditional leadership Local authority

	in local Game Manage ment									
<b>Total</b>			<b>700 0000</b>							

## **4.0 PART FOUR: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

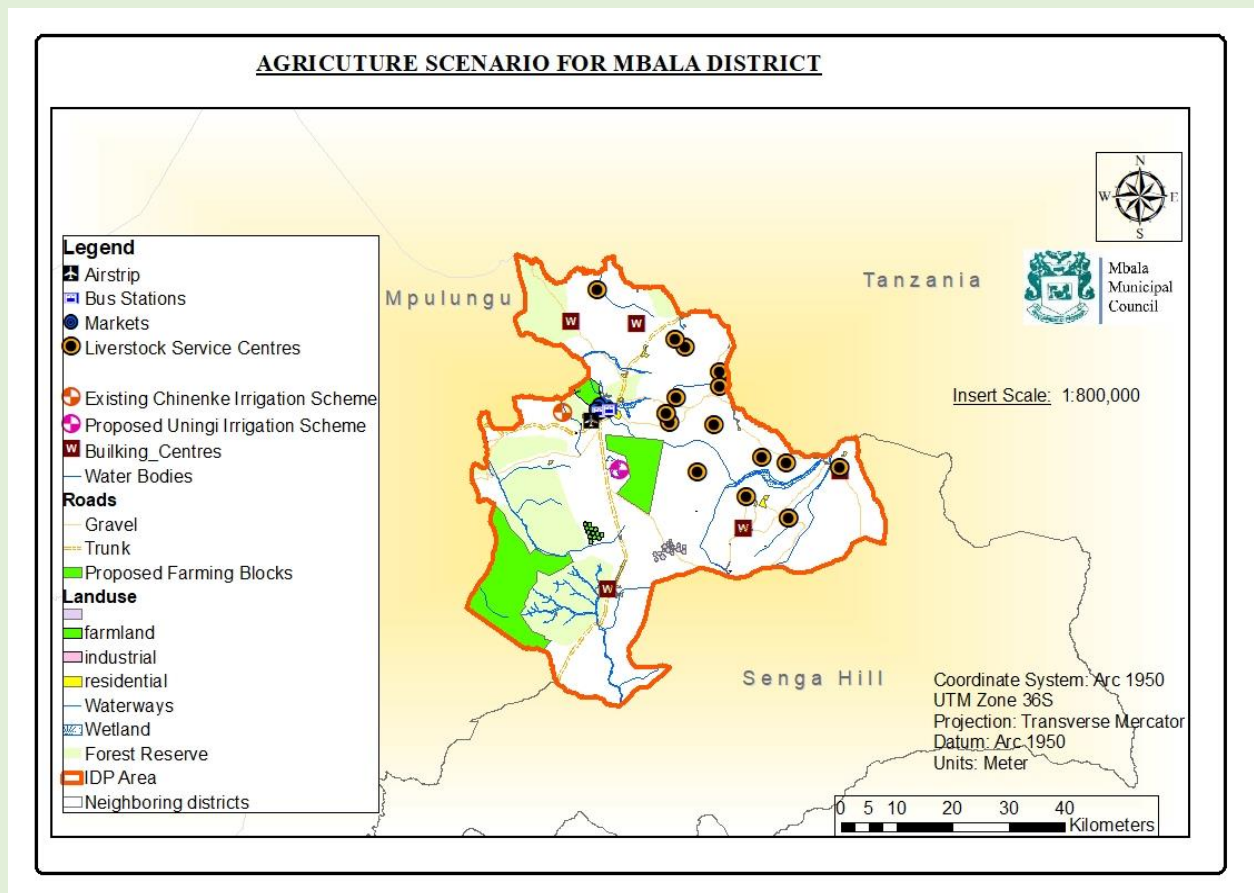
The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) for Mbala District is a strategic plan designed to guide the spatial distribution of land uses within the district. It aligns with the vision, goals, and objectives of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), ensuring that developmental policies and goals are effectively applied to the physical space within the IDP area.

The Spatial Development Framework for Mbala District is formulated based on a situation analysis conducted under the Planning Survey and Issues Report section of the IDP. It is informed by the assessment of three distinct development scenarios, which were devised based on needs evaluations.

### **Scenario one: Agricultural Productivity Scenario**

The district's economy is predominantly driven by agriculture, which provides livelihoods for about 70% of its residents. The primary crops grown include maize, beans, cassava, potatoes, and various vegetables. The district also engages in livestock rearing, with cattle, goats, and chickens being the most common.

## Map Showing the Agricultural Areas of Mbala



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department, 2024

**Employment:** Agriculture is the main source of employment, supporting both the formal and informal sectors.

**Community Support:** Mbala town acts as a regional trade hub, supporting rural communities and contributing to the district's socio-economic growth

**Diverse Crops:** The cultivation of a variety of crops ensures food security for the district's population. This diversity helps mitigate the risk of food shortages due to crop failure.

**Infrastructure Improvements:** Agricultural activities often lead to improvements in infrastructure, such as roads and storage facilities, which benefit the entire community.

**Support for Rural Communities:** The agricultural sector supports rural communities by providing essential goods and services, enhancing overall quality of life.

**Agro-Processing:** There are opportunities for investment in agro-processing, which can add value to agricultural products and create additional employment.

**Tourism Potential:** The district's agricultural landscape also has the potential to attract agro-tourism, further boosting the local economy.



**Nsunzu Mountain:** Known for its scenic beauty, Nsunzu Mountain is a popular spot for trekking and adventure tourism.

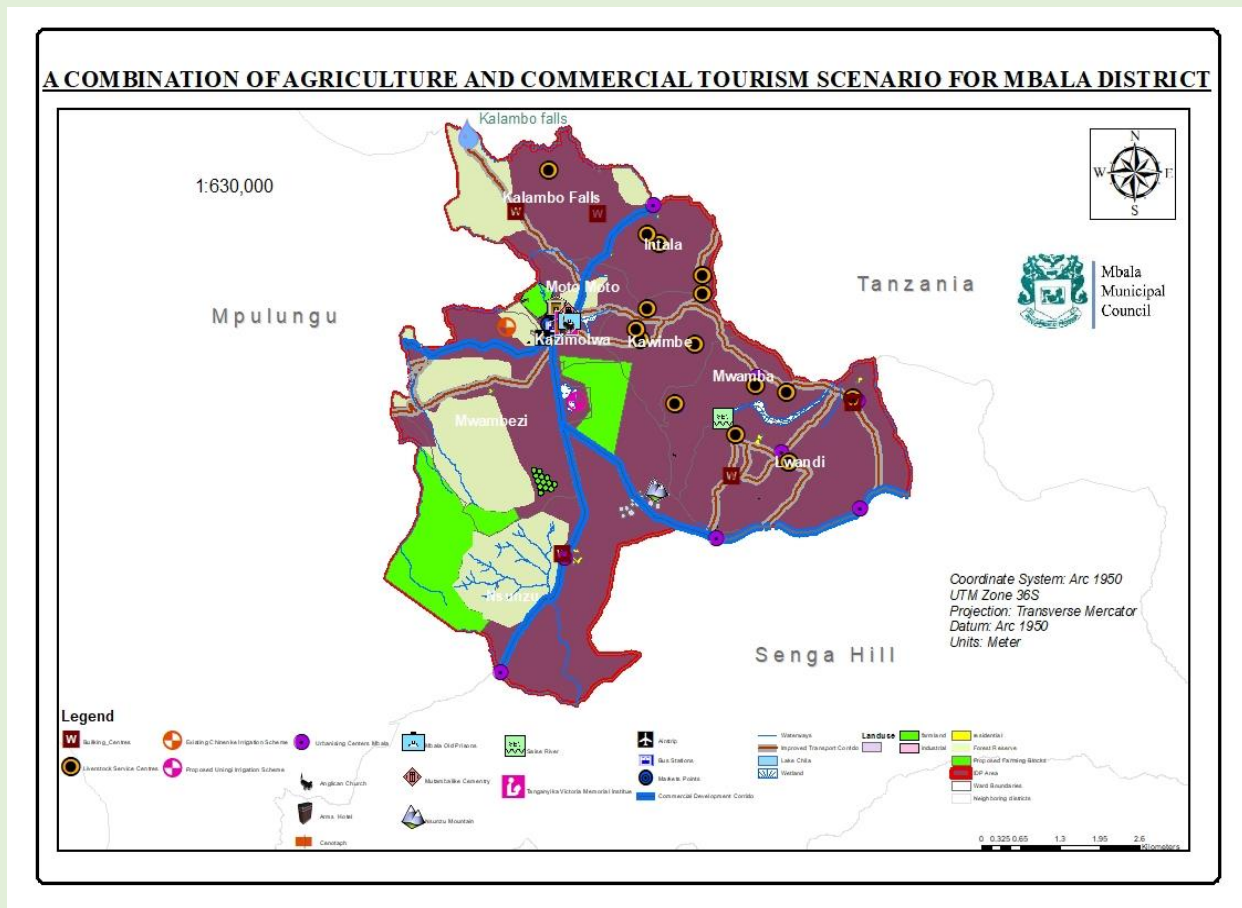
**Lake Chila:** A serene lake that provides opportunities for fishing, boating, and relaxation.

**Tanganyika Victoria Memorial Institute:** The institute is a significant cultural and historical site in Mbala, reflecting the region's colonial history and its ongoing commitment to preserving cultural heritage.

### **Scenario Three: Agro-Tourism (Agritourism) Scenario**

The third scenario is a mix of the two Scenarios "Agriculture and Tourism" thereby referred to as Agro-tourism, it can create an additional revenue stream for farmers by attracting tourists to their farms. Visitors may be interested in farm tours, farm-to-table dining experiences, and purchasing fresh produce directly. Agro-tourism allows tourists to learn about traditional farming practices, local food production, and cultural heritage. It fosters a deeper appreciation for the local way of life.

By making traditional farming and local food production part of the tourist experience, Agritourism helps preserve and promote indigenous knowledge and practices.



Source: Mbala Municipal Council Planning Department, 2024

Mbala’s strategic location as a transit town and its proximity to Mpulungu Port, which provides trade links across Lake Tanganyika, further bolster its potential for economic development.

Overall, with targeted investments and strategic planning, Mbala can significantly enhance its tourism and agricultural sectors, contributing to the region’s socio-economic growth.

### The Chosen Scenario

For Mbala District being an Agricultural and Tourism district, the third scenario would be the **Agro-Tourism (Agritourism)** Scenario. Mbala district is already an agricultural zone, the agricultural sector is seen as an engine of socio-economic growth for the district. The district acts as a regional trade hub and supports rural communities by providing valuable trade and services. Mbala is also linked to nearby Mpulungu port, which provides trade links across Lake Tanganyika Port thus there is potential for Tourism growth. Mbala is also part of the planned Northern tourist circuit, home to Kalambo falls (the 2<sup>nd</sup> tallest waterfalls in Africa), the Moto Moto museum, Nsunzu Mountain and historic sites. Thus the combination of these two

scenarios is best for Mbala district, it being that they are the main economic activities of the district. This will boost the economics of the district as well as lead to the improvement of the poor road infrastructure especially the feeder roads, underdeveloped hospitality services and Tourism infrastructure development.

Upgrading and expansion of the Zombe- Kasesha border Post to a one stop border Post is underway, this will also enhance revenue collection and boost trade between Zambia and Tanzania as well boost the agricultural and Tourism sector in the district.

## **LOCAL AUTHORITY FINANCIAL PLAN**

The local authority financial plan is key in this exercise in that, it tends to give an institution direction to ensure that sustainable management and proper and effective allocation of resources is attained, through budget preparation and implementation. It is for this reason that a revenue assessment and projection was carried out as part of IDP preparation for the period of five (5) years that is 2024-2028.

### **Key findings**

#### **REVENUE**

Local taxes and fees and charges are the main sources of revenue for Mbala Municipal Council, and represent 85% of the locally generated revenue, as can be seen on the table below in the year 2023. The local taxes comprise of personal levy and property rates for both residential and commercial properties within Mbala District. While fees and charges consist of plot premiums and applications, communication mast levies, crop levy, rental income, market, bus and toilet fees and other fees. The local authority depends mainly on grants from the central government in the form of Local Government Equalization Fund (LGEF) which represents 74% of the overall budget excluding Constituency Development Fund (CDF). These funds are spent on personal emolument.

#### **REVENUE BUDGET PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR 2023**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Budgeted Amount 2023</b>	<b>Actual Collection 2023</b>	<b>Collection %</b>
Local Taxes	1,314,338.40	1,120,009.32	85.2
Fees & Charges	2,700,423.60	2,293,204.52	84.9

Licences	62,516.00	145,046.00	232.0
Levies	420,625.80	312,303.08	74.2
Permits	376,190.00	198,549.00	52.8
Other Receipts		5,728.06	
Own Source Revenue	4,874,093.80	4,074,839.98	83.6
LGEF	14,999,610.00	12,943,972.66	86.3
Other Grants	510,000.00	500,000.00	98.0
CDF	28,300,000.00	28,282,192.65	99.9
National Support	43,809,610.00	41,726,165.31	95.2
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>48,683,703.80</b>	<b>45,801,005.29</b>	<b>94.1</b>

*Source: Mbala Municipal Council (Finance Department) 2024*

## **EXPENDITURE**

The expenditure for the recurrent budget for the year 2023 solely depends on the income that the council generates locally and externally. The funds are spent according to the budget and financial guidelines.

	Budget 2022	Actual To Date 2022	2022 Performance %	Budget 2023	Actual To Date 2023	2023 Performance %
<b>PAYMENTS</b>						
Personnel Emoluments	12,707,632.00	11,957,953.95	94.10	14,892,025.50	3,511,452.05	24
Use of goods and services	6,328,298.00	3,253,539.10	51.41	3,865,032.60	428,211.10	11
Financial Charges	-	-	-	-	-	
Social benefits	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-financial assets acquisition	28,250,868.00	4,862,324.77	17.21	29,411,674.50	2,291,407.01	8
Financial Assets	-	-	-	-	-	
Loan Repayments	-	-	-	-	-	
Other payments	2,125,561.00	827,367.01	38.92	514,971.21	167,523.83	33
<b>TOTAL PAYMENTS</b>	<b>49,412,359.00</b>	<b>20,901,184.83</b>	<b>42.30</b>	<b>48,683,703.81</b>	<b>6,398,593.99</b>	<b>13.14</b>

Source: Mbala Municipal Council (Finance Department) 2024

From the table above, the total expenditure for the year 2022 was K20, 906,860.41 while for 2023 was K42, 285,109.82, representing an increase of 51%. This is attributed to an increase in the CDF allocation and most 2022 bursaries, loans and grants were disbursed in 2023 including community projects were implemented in the following year. Under Non- Financial Assets -It is important to note that 64% of the overall performance represents Community Development Fund (CDF) which includes; community projects, bursaries, loans for the youths and women and grants. 27% of the overall budget represents personnel Emoluments, this entails that the whole grant (LGEF) is spent on salaries plus part of the locally generated income. The council has no control over this budget line as deployment of staff is done by the Local Government Service Commission under the Ministry of Local government and rural development. While other goods and services which include office material, motor vehicle and building maintenance costs, travel and training allowances, committee meetings and requisites,

represent 8% of the overall budget and other payments which include statutory obligations, salary arrears, terminal benefits and other liabilities, represents 1% of the actual budget. Note that the budgeted amount under liabilities does not represent the total Debt of the council.

## DEBT

Mbala Municipal council’s debt is K30, 226,115.39 as at 31<sup>st</sup> December 2023.it is important to note that the debt is historical. However, the council has plans to clear it off once the block making project, liquor distributing business and the grasshopper Inn which is currently being renovated is fully operational. The local authority will ensure that profits from these businesses are committed to paying salaries at gross, unlike the “status quo” which has led to huge penalties and legal charges among others, as can be seen on the table below. The council has also signed Memorandum of understanding with the institutions that it owes and payment plans are in place.

Category	Closing Balance (ZMK)
Statutory Obligations	19,940,945.15
Supplier Of Goods & Services	347,882.17
Personal Emolument	8,637,270.07
Others(MADISON,ZSIC,NHIMA Etc)	1,300,018.00
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30,226,115.39</b>

Source: Mbala Municipal Council (Finance Department) 2024

## REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTS

### LOCAL TAXES

These include personal levy, property rates both commercial and residential. The forecast here is that the main valuation roll will be updated in the year 2026 and most of the properties that

were captured as undeveloped in the previous roll would have been developed leading to the increase in local taxes at 5-10 percent per annum.

### **FEES & CHARGES**

Mbala District will have more business opportunities especially with the opening of Kaseshya border which is likely to be fully operational in the year 2026. Land for property commercial use (shops) has been identified awaiting approval from the Ministry of lands. The projection is that vaults like application forms, market, bus and toilet fees, farm produce and other fees and charges are likely to increase at the rate of 5-30 percent per annum.

### **LICENCES**

Liquor licence is issued every after three (3) years, meaning if the last issuance was 2022 the next will be in 2024 and 2027 respectively. This projection is based on the actual performance, database and liquor licensing act, 2011.

### **LEVIES**

Business levy will increase at 5% per annum, due to the increase in business activities following the opening of the Zombe Border.

### **PERMITS**

Under this fault, the projection is that business houses will increase following the increase in levies as stated above, at the rate of 2 to 5% per annum.

### **NATIONAL SUPPORT**

Local Government Equalization Fund (LGEF), Constituency Development Fund (CDF), roads grant, Local Government Equalisation Fund and other grants are projected based on the budget guidelines.

## 5.0 PART 5: MONITORING AND EVALUATION FRAMEWORK

### 5.1.1 FISHERIES AND LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT

Project	Activity	Key Performance Indicator	Indicator Definition	Baseline	Target Years					Source of Information
					1	2	3	4	5	
<b>Construction of Livestock Service Centers (LSC)</b>	Site Survey	Number of sites surveyed	Number of sites identified	0	2	2	2	2	1	Survey Report
	Procurement	Number of Contracts awarded	Letter of award available	0	2	2	2	2	1	Contract File
	Site Hand over	Site possession certificate available	Commencement order issued	0	2	2	2	2	1	Contract File
	Project Execution	Number of structures constructed	LSC constructed & completed	0	2	2	2	2	1	Hand Over Report
	Project Monitoring	Number of inspection reports	Number of Field Reports	0	2	2	2	2	1	Field Report File
	Project Evaluation	Number of Meetings held	Number of Minutes	0	2	2	2	2	1	Minutes from PSC
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Departmental Reports
<b>Construction of Slaughter Facilities (SF)</b>	Site Survey	Number of sites surveyed	Number of sites identified	0	2	2	2	2	1	Survey Report
	Procurement	Number of Contracts awarded	Letter of award available	0	2	2	2	2	1	Contract File
	Site Hand over	Site possession certificate available	Commencement order issued	0	2	2	2	2	1	Contract File

	Project Execution	Number of structures constructed	S.F constructed & completed	0	2	2	2	2	1	Hand Over Report
	Project Monitoring	Number of inspection reports	Number of Field Reports	0	2	2	2	2	1	Field Report File
	Project Evaluation	Number of Meetings held	Number of Minutes	0	2	2	2	2	1	Minutes from PSC
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Departmental Reports
<b>Construction of Houses for Camp Extension Staff</b>	Site Survey	Number of sites surveyed	Number of sites identified	0	4	4	1	1	1	Survey Report
	Procurement	Number of Contracts awarded	Letter of award available	0	4	4	1	1	1	Contract File
	Site Hand over	Site possession certificate available	Commencement order issued	0	4	4	1	1	1	Contract File
	Project Execution	Number of structures constructed	Camp Houses constructed & completed	0	4	4	1	1	1	Hand Over Report
	Project Monitoring	Number of inspection reports	Number of Field Reports	0	4	4	1	1	1	Field Report File
	Project Evaluation	Number of Meetings held	Number of Minutes	0	4	4	1	1	1	Minutes from PSC
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Departmental Reports
<b>Foot and Mouth Disease vaccination</b>	Project Execution	Number of FMD vaccinations conducted	FMD vaccination conducted	0	2	2	2	2	2	Hand Over Report
	Project Monitoring	Number of inspection reports	Number of Field Reports	0	2	2	2	2	2	Field Report File
	Project Evaluation	Number of Meetings held	Number of Minutes	0	2	2	2	2	2	Minutes

	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Departmental Reports
<b>Contagious Bovine Pleuropneumonia (CBPP) vaccination</b>	Project Execution	Number of CBPP vaccination conducted	CBPP vaccination conducted	0	1	1	1	1	1	Hand Over Report
	Project Monitoring	Number of inspection reports	Number of Field Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Field Report File
	Project Evaluation	Number of Meetings held	Number of Minutes	0	1	1	1	1	1	Minutes
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Departmental Reports
<b>Surveillance of Trans boundary Animal Diseases (TADs)</b>	Project Execution	Number of TADs surveillance conducted	TADs surveillance conducted	0	2	2	2	2	2	Hand Over Report
	Project Monitoring	Number of inspection reports	Number of Field Reports	0	2	2	2	2	2	Field Report File
	Project Evaluation	Number of Meetings held	Number of Minutes	0	2	2	2	2	2	Minutes
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Departmental Reports
<b>Motor bikes for Camp Extension Staff</b>	Procurement	Number of Contracts awarded	Letter of award available	0	1	1	1	1	1	Contract File
	Project Execution	Number of Motor bikes procured	Motor bikes procured and delivered	0	2	2	2	2	2	Hand Over Report
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	1	1	1	1	1	Departmental Reports
	Site Survey	Number of sites surveyed	Number of sites identified	0	0	0	1	1	0	Survey Report

<b>Construction of Aquaculture Service Centres</b>	Procurement	Number of Contracts awarded	Letter of award available	0	0	0	1	1	0	Contract File
	Site Hand over	Site possession certificate available	Commencement order issued	0	0	0	1	1	0	Contract File
	Project Execution	Number of structures constructed	Aquaculture Service Centers constructed & completed	0	0	0	1	1	0	Hand Over Report
	Project Monitoring	Number of inspection reports	Number of Field Reports	0	0	0	1	1	0	Field Report File
	Project Evaluation	Number of Meetings held	Number of Minutes	0	0	0	1	1	0	Minutes from PSC
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	0	0	1	1	0	Departmental Reports
<b>Aquaculture Extension and Advisory Services</b>	Undertake sensitization meetings for fish farmers in best management practices in aquaculture	Number of sensitization meetings conducted in best management practices in aquaculture	Sensitization meetings conducted in best management practices in aquaculture	0	1	2	3	4		Training Report
	Conduct trainings for fish farmers in best management practices in aquaculture	Number of fish farmers trained in best management practices in aquaculture	Fish farmers trained in best management practices in aquaculture	245	50	50	50	50	50	Field Report File
	Conduct sensitization meetings on Formulation and Strengthening Community Fisheries	Number of sensitization meetings conducted on Formulation and Strengthening Community Fisheries	Sensitization meetings conducted on Formulation and Strengthening Community Fisheries Management Structures	0	3	3	3	3	3	Field Report File

	Management Structures	Management Structures								
<b>Capture Fisheries Extension and Advisory Services</b>	Conduct awareness and sensitization campaign on economic values and importance of fresh water resources	Number of awareness and sensitization campaign conducted on economic values and importance of fresh water resources	Awareness and sensitization campaign conducted on economic values and importance of fresh water resources	0	1	2	3	4	5	Field Report File
<b>Motor Vehicles for District Staff</b>	Procurement	Number of Contracts awarded	Letter of award available	0	0	0	1	1	0	Contract File
	Project Execution	Number of Motor Vehicles procured	Motor Vehicles procured and delivered	0	0	0	1	1	0	Hand Over Report
	Commissioning	Number of meetings	Number of Reports	0	0	0	1	1	0	Departmental Reports

## 5.1.2 TOURISM

Monitoring and Evaluation Plan, Including Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

**Development Goal # 1: Diversify the Local Economy and promote Job Creation by 2034**

**Development objective: To develop and rehabilitate new tourism related infrastructure at the Museum and around the district to improve service delivery by 2034**

Priority area	Activity	Key Performance Indicator	Indicator Definition	Baseline	Target Years					Source of Information
					1	2	3	4	5	
	Rehabilitation of the Moto Moto Museum(MMM)	Number of museums rehabilitated	Rehabilitated museum building at Moto Moto	0					1	Reports from Local Authority, MMM Physical check
Establish new, rehabilitate and maintain existing tourism related infrastructure	Rehabilitation of museum houses	Number of museum houses rehabilitated	Rehabilitated Moto Moto museum houses	0		2	3	3	3	Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
	Installation of CCTV at the Museum	Number of CCTV installed at the museum	CCTV procured and installed	0			6			Reports from Provincial Tourism Office (PTO), MMM

	Construction of a Conference centre	Number of Modern conference centres constructed	Modern conference centre constructed	0			1			Reports from Local Authority, MMM, Physical check
	Upgrading of roads leading to the museum and other tourists sites	Number of roads upgraded to bituminous standards	Presence of tarred roads in the district	0		4				Reports from Local Authority, MMM, Physical check
	Paving of car parks at the museum and other tourist sites	Number of car parks paved and opened	Presence of paved car parks at the museum and other tourists attractions	0			1	1		Reports from Local Authority, MMM, Physical check
	Improvement of water and sanitation at the museum	Number of ablution blocks constructed, bore holes drilled and water pumps installed at the museum	Additional ablution block and improved water and sanitation at the museum	0			1			Reports from Local Authority, MMM, Physical check

	Construction of research Library	Number of Research Library buildings constructed	A new building to house the research Library at MotoMoto Museum	A temporal room housing the research Library					1	Reports from Provincial Planning Office (PPO), MMM, LA, physical check
	Development of a community museum	Number of Mambwe-Lungu Community Museums	Community museums collecting, preserving and exhibiting the Mambwe-Lungu cultural heritage in the district	None	0	0	0	0	1	Reports from PTO, MMM
	Construction of Office Blocks at Moto moto Museum and at Kalambo Falls site	Number of Office blocks constructed at Moto Moto Museum and Kalambo Falls	New buildings to house offices at Kalambo Falls and Moto Moto Museum	8 rooms out of 21 required at Moto Moto Museum.  None at Kalambo Falls		2	4	4	2	Reports from MMM, LA  Physical check
	Installation of fire fighting equipment	Number of fire fighting equipments	Fire fighting equipment installed	4		6	6	6	6	Reports from PTO, MMM, physical check

		Installed at the museum								
	Maintenance of the power generator	Number of power Generators maintained	Repaired Generator	1				1		Reports from PTO, MMM, physical check
	Construction of a children's gallery	Number of children's galleries constructed at the museum	children's galleries constructed at the museum	None				1		Reports from PTO, MMM, physical check
	Establishment of a culture and crafts centre	Number of culture and crafts centres established	Cultural and crafts centres established in the district	None		1				Reports from PCO, MMM, physical check
	Construction of a conservation laboratory at the museum	Number of conservation laboratories constructed	Conservation laboratory constructed at the museum	None				1		Reports from PTO, MMM, physical check
	Construction of a store room	Number of store rooms constructed	Storeroom Constructed at the museum	A small room is					1	Reports from MMM, physical check

				used as store room						
	Construction of an education hall at the museum	Number of educational halls constructed	Education hall constructed at the museum	None			1			Reports from MMM, physical check

**Development objective: To promote local tourism by increasing the tourism products and services in the district by 2034**

Priority area	Activity	Key Performance Indicator	Indicator Definition	Baseline	Target Years					Source of Information
					1	2	3	4	5	
	<p>Marking and Identification of Local Heritage Sites:</p> <p>Conduct detailed research on sites, marking camping sites, fencing the sites, document heritage sites in Mbala</p>	Number of sites surveyed	Number of site identified, marked and documented	15		2	3	2	3	<p>NHCC survey reports</p> <p>Reports from PTO, MMM</p>

Tourism product development	Localise Moto Moto museum exhibitions in Archaeology, History, Ethnography and Natural History  -Conduct research in Archaeology, History and Ethnography, review the existing museum exhibitions, collect objects for research and exhibitions and document local histories	Number of Local Archaeological, Ethnographical and public history exhibited at Moto Moto Museum	Localised exhibitions	Archaeologica 1 30% done; ethnographical 50% done and Historical 5%	1					Reports from Provincial Tourism Office (PTO), Moto Moto Museum (MMM)
	Promote cultural festivals and exhibitions annually	Number of Cultural festivals promoted	Promotion of cultural festivals and exhibitions	0		4		4		Reports from Provincial Tourism Office (PTO), Moto Moto Museum (MMM)

Documentation and promotion of Traditional Ceremonies in Mbala	Number of Traditional Ceremonies documented	Traditional ceremonies documented	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reports from Provincial Tourism Office (PTO), Moto Moto Museum (MMM)
Development of adrenaline tourism products at Kalambo falls and Mount Nsunzu	Number of adrenaline tourism products developed	Adrenaline tourism products at Kalambo falls and Mt Nsunzu developed	0	1	2	3	4	5			Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
Documentation of Intangible cultural heritage (ICH) in form of Traditional songs and dances among the Mambwe-lungu	Number of Songs and dances documented	A record of Mambwe Lungu ICH	0	1	2	3	4	5			Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
Development of adventure tourism products at Moto Moto Museum, Kalambo falls, Chisanza area, Old prison, Mount Nsunzu area, Zombe fortification and other heritage sites	Number of adventure tourism products developed in Mbala District	Adventure tourism products developed in Mbala District	0	1	2	3	4	5			Reports from LA, MMM Physical check

Produce and distribute calendars	Number of calendars produced and distributed	Calendars produced and distributed	50	50	50	50	50	50	HCAZ MMM PTO LA TATA
Grading and classification of Accommodation establishments in Mbala	Number of Accommodation establishments classified and graded	Accommodation establishments classified and graded	None	1	1	1	1	1	Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
Create ICH inventory for the Mambwe Lungu people	Number of local Mambwe Lungu ICH documented	local Mambwe Lungu ICH created and documented	None		5		5	5	Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
Promotion of the recognition of Mambwe-lungu and Namwanga Vingwengwe and Insimba dance as an ICH master piece under UNESCO	Number of traditional music and dances recognized by UNESCO	Traditional music and dance recognized by UNESCO	Partially done				1		Reports from LA, MMM Physical check

	Sensitise local businesses to invest in tour operating business	Number of local businesses adapt tour operation business	Local tour operators in Mbala	None			1	1	1	Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
	Lease the old prison which is under NHCC to the Tanganyika Abercorn Tourism Association TATA to promote tourism in Mbala	Number of Old prisons leased to TATA	Old prisons leased to TATA	Ongoing						Reports from LA, TATA, NHCC, MMM Physical check
	Identify and train community tour guides under the Moto Moto Museum Eco/Ethno tourism project in Mbala	Number of local Village Tour Guides identified and trained	45 Local Village tour guides at Londe, St. Pauls and Kalambo Falls villages trained	None			1 5	3 0		Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
	Procure bicycles under the Moto Moto Museum Eco/Ethno tourism project in Mbala	Number of Bicycles procured	10 bicycles procured	8			1 0			MMM Physical check

Sensitising, identification and training community members in Ethno and Eco tourism management	Number of community members trained in Ethno and Eco tourism management	3 trained community groups in Ethno and Eco Tourism at Londe, St. Pauls and Kalambo Falls villages and 2 youth groups in Mbala town	None				2	3		Reports from MMM, Community Development (CD), Local Community
Construction of Chalets at the museum	Number of chalets constructed at the museum	Six Chalets constructed at the museum	None					6		Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
Training local community members in quality crafts and souvenirs production	Number of trained community members in quality crafts and souvenir production	Sixty seven Community members trained in crafts and souvenir production	None			67				Reports from MMM, Community Development (CD), Local Community
Identification of the heritage trails connecting different sites in the project area	Number of heritage trails connecting	Heritage trails connecting different sites identified	3			1		1	1	Reports from LA, MMM

		different sites identified								Physical check
	Formation of crafts clubs and cooperatives and capacity build them in tourism skills, and link them to local and international markets and empowerment funds.	Number of crafts clubs and cooperatives capacity built and linked to local and international markets and empowerment funds	Investment in 30 community and youth led groups in tourism related industries at Londe, St. Pauls and Kalambo Falls villages and Mbala town	None		10	10	10		Reports from MMM, Community Development (CD), Local Community
	Records of number of local visitors to the Museum and other sites determined and made available to the stakeholders	Number of local visitors at the museum and other tourism sites	Local visitors at the museum and other tourism sites known	370					10000	Reports from LA, MMM Physical check
	Records of number of international visitors to the Museum and other sites determined and made available to the stakeholders	Number of international visitors at the museum and other tourism sites recorded and determined	International visitors at the museum and other tourism sites recorded and determined	50					300	Reports from LA, MMM Physical check

	Establish an Information centre for tourists	Number of Information centres at Kalambo Falls and Moto Moto Museum	Presence of information centres	None				1		Reports from MMM physical check
	Construct a district tourism office in Mbala District	Number of District tourism offices constructed	District tourism office constructed in Mbala	None				1		Reports from LA, physical check

**Development objective 3: To develop, promote and market the Mbala District tourism potential as one package and improve on the marketing strategies by 2034**

Priority area	Activity	Key Performance Indicator	Indicator Definition	Baseline	Target Years					Source of Information
					1	2	3	4	5	
	Come up with a detailed Tourism inventory profiling all the tourist attractions available in Mbala	Number of Tourism inventory developed	A detailed Mbala District Tourism profile and inventory on tourist businesses and attractions of Mbala district in place and shared with stakeholders	None					1	Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check
	Market the Eco Tourism project available in Mbala	Number of Ecotourism projects marketed	Ecotourism project marketed	The project is its initial stage		1	1	1	1	Reports from LA, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check

Tourism promotion and marketing	Production of IEC materials such as brochures and postcards as promotional materials	Number of IEC materials such as brochures and postcards as promotional materials produced	IEC materials produced and shared with the general public	0	5	5	5	5	5	Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check
	Print T shirts on tourism promotion	Number of tshirts printed	Mbala Tourism potentials advertised							Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check
	Identification of tourism -sites for investments -Site profiling - Television documentaries -Radio programs -Newspaper articles	Number of tourism sites identified for investments, profiling and television documentaries, Radio programs and Newspaper articles	Tourism sites identified for investments, profiling and television documentaries, and Radio programs, Newspaper articles	0	50	50	50	50	50	Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check

	Print and mount promotional billboards of the Moto Moto Museum and other tourist sites in strategic places	Number of billboards printed and mounted	Billboards printed and mounted	5		3	3	3	3	Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check
	Come up with local initiative on marketing strategies	Number of local marketing initiatives initiated	local marketing strategies in place	0		2				Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check
	Encourage local businesses through the HCAZ to expand the accommodation facilities	Number of local businesses ready to expand their accommodation facilities	Increase in the number and type of lodging facilities	0		1	1	1		Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check

Formation of the Mbala District Tourism Steering Committee	Number of steering committees formed	Mbala District Tourism Steering Committee formed	0		2	3	4	5	Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check
Come up with a District Tourism Package  - Link the district package to the Northern Tourism Circuit	Number of tourist attractions in the district advertised and linked to the Northern Tourism Circuit	A District Tourism Package in place and successfully linked to the Northern Tourism Circuit and marketed as one package	0		2	3	4		Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check
Design Mbala district tourism website and social media platforms	Number of District websites and social media platforms designed and established	Presence of the Mbala district tourism website, social media platforms designed and established	0		2	3	4	5	Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check, ZANIS

**Development objective 4: To create a conducive environment for the local people to participate in the management of wildlife through the creation of a local game management area in Mbala by 2034**

Strategies	Activity	Key Performance Indicator	Indicator Definition	Baseline	Target Years					Source of Information	Frequency
					1	2	3	4	5		
Establish a wildlife management area in Mbala District	Community sensitization, Identification of the area, fencing off the area and stocking of wildlife in Mbala at mwene Zombe's Area near Kalambo falls site	Number of local game management areas in Mbala	Local Game management area created	None				1		Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check	
	Identification and training of community members in Game and wildlife Management	Number of local people trained wildlife management	Local people trained in wildlife management	None				30		Reports from LA, ZAWA. NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check	

	Procurement of materials and game animals	Number of Contracts awarded	Contracts awarded	0	1					Reports from LA, ZAWA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check	
	Local Game Site Hand over	Number of Handover Reports	Handover Reports submitted	0	1					Handover Reports from LA, ZAWA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check	
	Fencing of the Identified site	Number of Local Contractors engaged	Contractors contracted	0	3					Hand Over Reports from LA, ZAWA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check	

	Project Monitoring	Number of monitoring Reports	Consolidated Project Monitoring Reports submitted	0		2	3	4		Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check	
	Evaluation Meetings	Number of Minutes	Minutes submitted	0		2	3	4	5	Reports from LA, NHCC, Chamber of Commerce, MMM Physical check	

### 5.1.3 HEALTH

HEALTH 2024										
Monitoring and Evaluation Plan, Including Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)										
DEVELOPMENT GOAL: To Enhance Human Development by 2034										
Objective: To increase accessibility to health services through increased health facility infrastructure by 2034 from 29 to 38										
Strategies	Programmes	Programme Output	Target Year 1	Target Year 2	Target Year 3	Target Year 4	Target Year 5	Indicator	Source of Information	Frequency
Expansion of healthcare infrastructure capacity	Construction of health facilities	Health facilities procured		1	1		1	Number of health facilities constructed	Departmental reports	3
	Construction of staff houses	Staff houses constructed		1	1	1	1	Number of staff houses constructed	Departmental reports	4

	Construction of mini hospitals	Mini hospital constructed			1			Number of mini hospitals constructed	Departmental reports	1
<b>4</b>										
Improving access to safe motherhood	Construction of maternity annexes	Maternity annexes constructed		1	1	1	1	Number of maternity annexes constructed	Infrastructure Reports	Annually for four years
	Construction of mothers waiting shelter	Mothers waiting shelters constructed		1	1		1	Number of mothers waiting shelters constructed	Infrastructure reports	Annually for four years
<b>Objective: To increase the number of incinerators for infection prevention by 2034 from 13 to 26</b>										
Enhancing health care waste management	Construction of incinerator	Number of incinerators constructed		1	1	1	1	Number of incinerators constructed		Annually for four years
<b>Objective: To increase the number of health facilities with access to safe and clean water by 2034 from 21 to 35</b>										
Enhancing access to clean water and sanitation	Construction of water reticulation system	Water reticulation systems constructed		1	1	1	1	No. of water reticulation systems constructed	Infrastructure reports	Annually for three years
<b>Objective: To improve transport for effective service provision by 2034 from 7 to 37</b>										

Strengthening last mile health service delivery (outreach) and enhance ambulance service	Procurement of vehicles (ambulances and utility)	vehicles procured		1	1			No of vehicles procured	Transport reports	Annually
	Procurement of motorbikes	Motorbikes procured		5	5	5	5	No of motorbikes procured	Transport reports	Annually
<b>Objective: To improve lighting for improved service provision by 2034 from 12 to 35 health facilities</b>										
Enhance access to energy for night health service	Procurement and installation of solar system	Solar system procured and installed		1	1	1	1	No. of solar system procured and installed	Infrastructure Reports	Annually
<b>4Objective: To improve utilization of health services by adolescent by 2034 from 5 youth friendly corners to 10</b>										
Enhance access to HIV services for the youth	Construction of youth friendly corners	Youth friendly corners constructed		1	1	1	1	No. of youth friendly corners constructed	Infrastructure Reports	Annually
<b>Objective: To enhance effective operation of cold chain equipment in health facilities through provision of cold chain equipment by the year 2034</b>										
Strengthening cold chain infrastructure for immunisation programmes	Procurement of solar batteries	Cold chain equipment solar batteries procured		2	2	2	2	No. of cold chain equipment solar batteries procured	Infrastructure Reports	Annually

	Procurement of cold chain equipment tools box	Tools boxes procured		1			1	No. of tools box procured	Infrastructure Reports	Annually
<b>Objective: To reduce malaria incidence from 360/ 1 000 in 2023 to 180/1,000 by end of 2034 in all ages</b>										
Strengthening malaria prevention	To conduct Indoor Residual Spraying campaigns	IRS campaigns conducted	1	1	1	1	1	No. of IRS campaigns conducted	Malaria Reports	Annually
	Conduct ITN mass distribution	ITNs distributed		1			1	No. of ITN campaigns conducted	Malaria reports	Annually
	Conduct ICCM & Change agents trainings	ICCM orientation phases conducted	1	1	1	1	1	ICCM orientation phases conducted	Malaria reports	Annually

### 5.1.4 EDUCATION AND SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

#### Monitoring and Evaluation Plan, Including Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)

To Reduce Poverty And Vulnerability By 2034

#### To reduce 9108 desks deficit to zero by 2034

Strategies	Programmes	Programme Output	Target Year 1	Target Year 2	Target Year 3	Target Year 4	Target Year 5	Indicator	Source of Information	Frequency
-Provision of adequate desks in all schools.	Procurement of Desks									
		Desks procured	1					No of Desks procured	Departmental reports	Once

#### To reduce the pupil book ratio from 1 to 5 to 1 to 1 by 2034

Provision of equitable, inclusive and quality teaching/ Learning materials to promote effective learning.	Procurement of teaching and learning materials	learning and teaching materials procured		2	3	4	5	No of teaching and Learning materials procured	Departmental reports	Annually for four years

<b>To reduce staff houses deficit from 461 to 436 by 2034</b>										
Provision of adequate staff accommodation for teachers.	Provision of adequate staff accommodation for teachers.	Staff houses constructed		2	3	4	5	No of staff houses constructed	Departmental reports	Annually for four years
<b>To reduce the Classroom block deficit from 296 to 266 by 2034</b>										
Provision of adequate Classroom blocks for all the schools.	Provision of adequate Classroom blocks for all the schools.	CRBs constructed		2	3	4		No of CRBs Constructed	Departmental reports	Annually for three years
<b>To improve service delivery by procuring adequate vehicles from 1 to 3 vehicles by 2034</b>										
Provision of adequate transport to enable improvement of service delivery in the schools	Provision of adequate transport to enable improvement of service delivery in the schools	vehicles procured		2	3			No of Vehicles procured	Administration report 2023	Two years
<b>To reduce school dropout rate from 23 to 31 by 2034</b>										
increase awareness in the communities on the importance of education	increase awareness in the communities on the importance of education	awareness increased in communities		2	3			No of community sensitization meetings held	District Guidance and counselling Report 2023	Two years

### 5.1.5 WATER AND SANITATION

<b>Development Goal:</b>										
<b>Development Objective: To enhance access to clean and safe water for all households by 2034</b>										
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Programmes</b>	<b>Programme Output</b>	<b>Target Year 1</b>	<b>Target Year 2</b>	<b>Target Year 3</b>	<b>Target Year 4</b>	<b>Target Year 5</b>	<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Source of Information</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Provision of safe and clean water for domestic use through increasing boreholes from 447 to 1,001	Drilling and Construction of Boreholes	554 boreholes drilled and constructed	30	30	30	30	30	No. of Boreholes drilled and constructed	Departmental Reports	Quarterly
<b>Development Objective: To enhance access to clean and safe water for all households by 2034</b>										
Rehabilitation of non-functional boreholes from 49 to 0	Rehabilitation of boreholes	49 boreholes rehabilitated	49					No. of boreholes rehabilitated	Departmental Reports	
<b>Development Objective: Climate resilience through water harvesting by 2034</b>										
Enhance water harvesting for domestic, commercial, and agricultural use	Construction of 1 Dam	1 dam constructed	1					Dam constructed	Departmental Reports	Monthly

### 5.1.6 SOCIAL WELFARE

<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>										
<b>Development Objective: To increase number of social cash transfer beneficiaries from 11,701 to 27,000</b>										
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Programmes</b>	<b>Programme Output</b>	<b>Target Year 1</b>	<b>Target Year 2</b>	<b>Target Year 3</b>	<b>Target Year 4</b>	<b>Target Year 5</b>	<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Source of Information</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Provision of regular and predictable transfers to the beneficiaries.	Social cash transfer	Vulnerable households identified and selected in all the Cwacs	63	63	63	63	63	Number of enumerated beneficiaries	ZISPIS	Annual

<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>									
<b>Development Objective: To Strengthening measures to mitigate impact of disasters like early warning system</b>									
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Programmes</b>	<b>Programme Output</b>	<b>Target Year 1</b>	<b>Target Year 2</b>	<b>Target Year 3</b>	<b>Target Year 4</b>	<b>Target Year 5</b>	<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Provision of support in response to natural disasters or shocks to people at risk of rapid deterioration in economic	Public Social Welfare Scheme	Risk Management Strategic plan developed.	1					Risk management Strategic plan	Once

and social well-being and security.		Beneficiaries Sensitizations conducted in all Cwacs		63		63		increased awareness	biannual
		Beneficiaries capacity building done	63		63		63	Improved knowledge	biannual

**Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034**

**Development Objective: To reduce vulnerability levels amongst households by 2034**

Strategies	Programmes	Programme Output	Target Year 1	Target Year 2	Target Year 3	Target Year 4	Target Year 5	Indicator	Source of Information	Frequency
Facilitate equal access to appropriate and affordable basic social services.	Public Social Welfare Scheme	vulnerability assessments conducted	63	63	63	63	63	vulnerability assessments report	Zispis	Once
		financial literacy education provided	63	63	63	63	63	Attitude change	DEBS Report	annual

		Sensitization on rights and entitlements conducted		63		63		Improved human rights knowledge	Field reports	biannual
--	--	--	--	----	--	----	--	---------------------------------	---------------	----------

<b>Development Goal: TO REDUCE POVERTY AND VULNERABILITY BY 2034</b>										
<b>Development Objective: To ensure enhanced coordination and coherence amongst social protection programmes</b>										
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Programmes</b>	<b>Programme Output</b>	<b>Target Year 1</b>	<b>Target Year 2</b>	<b>Target Year 3</b>	<b>Target Year 4</b>	<b>Target Year 5</b>	<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Source of Information</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Establish a district Social Protection Coordinating Committee.	Public Social Welfare Scheme	Committee mandate and objectives definition and review	1		1			Committee Operation report	Committee report	Biannual
		Governance Structure established	1	1	1	1	1	Committee organisation structure		Yearly

		Coordination framework develop	1						Committ ee framework		Once
		stakeholder consultations done		1		1			Meeting minutes		biannual

### 5.1.7 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

To reduce poverty and vulnerability by 2034

**Development Objective:** Enhance access to affordable social services

Strategies	Programmes	Programme Output	Target Year 1	Target Year 2	Target Year 3	Target Year 4	Target Year 5	Indicator	Source of Information	Frequency
Provision of adequate staff to extension services	Recruitment of Community Development Assistants	Eight (8) Community Development Assistants recruited	3	3	1			Improved extension services	Management report	Yearly
Provision of adequate accommodation to Community Development Assistants	Construction of Staff Houses	Eight (8) Staff Houses	3	3	1	1		Constructed staff houses	Infrastructure report	Quarterly

Procurement of Motorbikes for Community Development Assistants	Procurement of Motorbikes for Community Development Assistants	Nine (9) Motorbikes procured	3	3	1	1	1	Adequate for food security pack program	Procurement report	Yearly
Provision of adequate support to the food security pack programme in mbala District.	Food Security Pack Programme the number of beneficiaries increased from 2,124 to 8,000.	Number of beneficiaries increased to 8,000	3,000	3,000	1,000	1,000		Increased number of beneficiaries	Food Security Pack report	Yearly

### 5.1.8 FORESTS, ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Development Goal: Reduction of Annual Deforestation Rate**

**Development Objective: To protect forests from degradation by raising and planting 100,000 diverse range of tree seedlings by 2034**

Strategies	Programmes	Programme Output	Target Year 1	Target Year 2	Target Year 3	Target Year 4	Target Year 5	Indicator	Source of Information	Frequency
Promote establishment of community forestry nurseries	Nursery establishment	Number of seedlings raised	20,000	40,000	20,000	20,000		Number of community groups identified	Tree nursery report	5
	Sourcing of assorted seeds	Number of kgs purchased	1					Receipts	Nursery report	5
	Soil collection	Number of tonnes of soil collected	1					Tonnes of soil collected	Nursery report	5
	Pot -filling	Number of pots filled	1					Pots filled	Nursery report	5
	Seed sowing	Number of pots sown	1	2	3	4	5	Seed germinated	Sown seeds reports	5
	Tending operation	Number of inspection done	1	2	3	4	5	Number of Field Reports	Nursery Report	5
	Planting out	Number of seedlings distributed planted .	1				5	Number of hectares planted	Seedling distribution report	5
<b>Development Objective: To reduce deforestation by establishing 50 hectares of pine plantation contributing to sustainable forest management by 2034</b>										
	Land clearing	Number of Hectares cleared	1	2	3	4	5	Number of site survey	Field report	5

<b>Plantation establishment and management</b>	Stumping	Number of hectares stumped	1					Number of casuals employed	Field reports	1
	Ploughing	Number of hectares ploughed	1					Hectares ploughed	Field reports	1
	Squaring	Number of hectares squared	1					Number of hectares squared	Field reports	1
	Planting Out	Number of hectares planted						Hectares planted	Field reports	
	Weeding	Number hectares weeded		2				Number hectares weeded	Plantation Reports	1
	Pruning	Number of trees pruned		2	3	4		Number of hectares	Plantation reports	3



# MBALA CITY COUNCIL PUBLIC NOTICE

## INSPECTION OF THE MBALA DISTRICT DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR PERIOD 2024 TO 2034

22nd July, 2024.

Notice is hereby given that Mbala District has completed the preparation of the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP), as per requirement of section 19 of the Urban and Regional Planning Act No. 3 of 2015 of the Laws of Zambia.

The Integrated Development Plan is the principal Planning instrument which guides planning and development decisions by all sectors in the district. The IDP is in effect for ten years and is subject to review every five years.

In this regard, the Local Authority now invites all stakeholders and residents of Mbala to review and submit comments on the draft IDP which will be available for inspection in the following locations beginning 22nd July 2024:

Mbala Municipal Council – Planning Department

District Administration Office

National Assembly Office

Mbala Municipal Council Website – [www.mbalacouncil.gov.zm](http://www.mbalacouncil.gov.zm)

The draft IDP will be available for scrutiny for 60 days from Monday to Friday between 08:00hrs and 17:00hrs. All submissions must be addressed to the Town Clerk, Mbala Municipal Council, P.O Box 420057, Mbala. The deadline for submission of comments will be 22<sup>nd</sup> September 2024 at 17:00hrs.


For further clarification, please contact the District Planning Officer on Cell: 0979756361.

At Your Service,

MBALA MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

REPUBLIC OF ZAMBIA

MBALA MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

  
Laura Yumba Munkanda  
TOWN CLERK



RSO357187/28 GT